# Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces

Release 6.3

**The Sage Development Team** 

# **CONTENTS**

1	Common Interface Functionality through Pexpect	3			
2	Interface to Axiom				
3	The state of the s				
4					
5	Interface to GAP  5.1 First Examples	25 25 25 26 26 27			
6	Interface to GAP3 6.1 Obtaining GAP3 6.2 Changing which GAP3 is used 6.3 Functionality and Examples 6.4 Common Pitfalls 6.5 Examples	37 37 38 39 39			
7	Interface to the GP calculator of PARI/GP	47			
8	Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter	57			
9	Interface to KASH 9.1 Issues	<b>59</b> 59 59 65			
10	Interface to Magma 10.1 Parameters	67 67 68 68 69			
11	Interface to Maple 11.1 Tutorial	<b>85</b>			

12	Interface to MATLAB	93				
	12.1 Tutorial	93				
13 Pexpect interface to Maxima						
	13.1 Tutorial	98				
	13.2 Examples involving matrices					
	13.3 Laplace Transforms					
	13.4 Continued Fractions					
	13.5 Special examples					
	13.6 Miscellaneous					
	13.7 Interactivity					
	13.8 Latex Output					
	13.9 Long Input	103				
14	Library interface to Maxima	107				
1 =	Intenfere to Methamatica	101				
15	Interface to Mathematica	121				
	15.1 Tutorial					
	15.2 Long Input					
	15.3 Loading and saving					
	15.4 Complicated translations	125				
16	Interface to mwrank	129				
17	Interface to GNU Octave	133				
1/	17.1 Computation of Special Functions					
	17.1 Computation of Special Functions					
	17.2 Tutoriai	134				
18	Interface to R	139				
19	Interface to Sage	151				
20	Interface to Singular	157				
40	20.1 Introduction					
	20.2 Tutorial					
	20.3 Computing the Genus					
	20.4 An Important Concept					
	20.5 Long Input	161				
21	The Tachyon Ray Tracer	175				
22	Interface for extracting data and generating images from Jmol readable files.	177				
<b>72</b>						
43	INDICES AND TADIES	179				

Sage provides a unified interface to the best computational software. This is accomplished using both C-libraries (see C/C++ Library Interfaces) and interpreter interfaces, which are implemented using pseudo-tty's, system files, etc. This chapter is about these interpreter interfaces.

**Note:** Each interface requires that the corresponding software is installed on your computer. Sage includes GAP, PARI, Singular, and Maxima, but does not include Octave (very easy to install), MAGMA (non-free), Maple (non-free), or Mathematica (non-free).

There is overhead associated with each call to one of these systems. For example, computing 2+2 thousands of times using the GAP interface will be slower than doing it directly in Sage. In contrast, the C-library interfaces of C/C++ Library Interfaces incur less overhead.

In addition to the commands described for each of the interfaces below, you can also type e.g., %gap, %magma, etc., to directly interact with a given interface in its state. Alternatively, if X is an interface object, typing X.interact() allows you to interact with it. This is completely different than X.console() which starts a complete new copy of whatever program X interacts with. Note that the input for X.interact() is handled by Sage, so the history buffer is the same as for Sage, tab completion is as for Sage (unfortunately!), and input that spans multiple lines must be indicated using a backslash at the end of each line. You can pull data into an interactive session with X using sage (expression).

The console and interact methods of an interface do very different things. For example, using gap as an example:

- 1. gap.console(): You are completely using another program, e.g., gap/magma/gp Here Sage is serving as nothing more than a convenient program launcher, similar to bash.
- 2. gap.interact(): This is a convenient way to interact with a running gap instance that may be "full of" Sage objects. You can import Sage objects into this gap (even from the interactive interface), etc.

The console function is very useful on occasion, since you get the exact actual program available (especially useful for tab completion and testing to make sure nothing funny is going on).

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

# COMMON INTERFACE FUNCTIONALITY THROUGH PEXPECT

See the examples in the other sections for how to use specific interfaces. The interface classes all derive from the generic interface that is described in this section.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-03-01): got rid of infinite loop on startup if client system missing
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): edited .\_sage\_() to support lists and float exponents in foreign notation.
- Simon King (2010-09-25): Expect.\_local\_tmpfile() depends on Expect.pid() and is cached; Expect.quit() clears that cache, which is important for forking.
- Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Split non Pexpect stuff into a parent class.
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Ensure that the interface is started again after a crash, when a command is executed in \_eval\_line. Allow synchronisation of the GAP interface.

```
class sage.interfaces.expect.Expect (name,
                                                       prompt,
                                                                   command=None.
                                                                                       server=None.
                                             server_tmpdir=None,
                                                                    ulimit=None, maxread=100000,
                                             script_subdirectory='',
                                                                       restart_on_ctrlc=False,
                                             bose start=False, init code=[], max startup time=None,
                                             logfile=None, eval_using_file_cutoff=0, do_cleaner=True,
                                             remote cleaner=False, path=None, terminal echo=True)
     Bases: \verb|sage.interfaces.interface|. Interface|
     Expect interface object.
     clear_prompts()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     eval (code, strip=True, synchronize=False, locals=None, allow_use_file=True, split_lines='nofile',
            **kwds)
          INPUT:
             •code – text to evaluate
```

- •strip bool; whether to strip output prompts, etc. (ignored in the base class).
- •locals None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook's generic system interface.

- •allow\_use\_file bool (default: True); if True and code exceeds an interface-specific threshold then code will be communicated via a temporary file rather that the character-based interface. If False then the code will be communicated via the character interface.
- •split\_lines Tri-state (default: "nofile"); if "nofile" then code is sent line by line unless it gets communicated via a temporary file. If True then code is sent line by line, but some lines individually might be sent via temporary file. Depending on the interface, this may transform grammatical code into ungrammatical input. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.
- •\*\*kwds All other arguments are passed onto the \_eval\_line method. An often useful example is reformat=False.

```
expect()
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
interrupt (tries=20, timeout=0.3, quit_on_fail=True)
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
is_local()
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
is_remote()
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
is_running()
    Return True if self is currently running.

path()
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
pid()
    Return the PID of the underlying sub-process.
```

REMARK:

If the interface terminates unexpectedly, the original PID will still be used. But if it was terminated using quit (), a new sub-process with a new PID is automatically started.

```
EXAMPLE:
```

```
sage: pid = gap.pid()
sage: gap.eval('quit;')
''
sage: pid == gap.pid()
True
sage: gap.quit()
sage: pid == gap.pid()
False

quit (verbose=False, timeout=0.25)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: a = maxima('y')
    sage: maxima.quit()
    sage: a._check_valid()
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ...
    ValueError: The maxima session in which this object was defined is no longer running.
```

read (filename)

```
sage: filename = tmp_filename()
         sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
         sage: f.write('x = 2 \setminus n')
         sage: f.close()
         sage: octave.read(filename) # optional - octave
         sage: octave.get('x')
                                         #optional
         sage: import os
         sage: os.unlink(filename)
     user_dir()
         x__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement
     Expect element.
class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction
     Expect function.
class sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement(obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement
     Expect function element.
class sage.interfaces.expect.StdOutContext (interface, silent=False, stdout=None)
     A context in which all communation between Sage and a subprocess interfaced via pexpect is printed to stdout.
sage.interfaces.expect.console(cmd)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.expect.gc_disabled
     Bases: object
     This is a "with" statement context manager. Garbage collection is disabled within its scope. Nested usage is
     properly handled.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: import gc
     sage: from sage.interfaces.expect import qc_disabled
     sage: gc.isenabled()
     True
     sage: with gc_disabled():
             print gc.isenabled()
               with gc_disabled():
     . . .
                    print gc.isenabled()
     . . .
               print gc.isenabled()
     . . .
     False
     False
     False
     sage: gc.isenabled()
     True
sage.interfaces.expect.is_ExpectElement(x)
     x__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```



## INTERFACE TO AXIOM

#### TODO:

- Evaluation using a file is not done. Any input line with more than a few thousand characters would hang the system, so currently it automatically raises an exception.
- All completions of a given command.
- Interactive help.

Axiom is a free GPL-compatible (modified BSD license) general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1973 at IBM. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Axiom has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . For many links to Axiom documentation see <a href="http://wiki.axiom-developer.org">http://wiki.axiom-developer.org</a>.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Bill Page (2006-10): Created this (based on Maxima interface)

**Note:** Bill Page put a huge amount of effort into the Sage Axiom interface over several days during the Sage Days 2 coding sprint. This is contribution is greatly appreciated.

- William Stein (2006-10): misc touchup.
- Bill Page (2007-08): Minor modifications to support axiom4sage-0.3

**Note:** The axiom4sage-0.3.spkg is based on an experimental version of the FriCAS fork of the Axiom project by Waldek Hebisch that uses pre-compiled cached Lisp code to build Axiom very quickly with clisp.

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from axiom, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in axiom.

The type of a is AxiomElement, i.e., an element of the axiom interpreter.

```
sage: type(a) #optional - axiom
<class 'sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomElement'>
sage: parent(a) #optional - axiom
Axiom
```

The underlying Axiom type of a is also available, via the type method:

```
sage: a.type() #optional - axiom
PositiveInteger
```

We factor  $x^5 - y^5$  in Axiom in several different ways. The first way yields a Axiom object.

Note that Axiom objects are normally displayed using "ASCII art".

```
sage: a = axiom(2/3); a  #optional - axiom
2
-
3
sage: a = axiom('x^2 + 3/7'); a  #optional - axiom
2  3
x + -
7
```

The axiom.eval command evaluates an expression in axiom and returns the result as a string. This is exact as if we typed in the given line of code to axiom; the return value is what Axiom would print out.

We can create the polynomial f as a Axiom polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

Control-C interruption works well with the axiom interface, because of the excellent implementation of axiom. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
sage: f = axiom('(x^5 - y^5)^10000') # not tested
Interrupting Axiom...
<type 'exceptions.TypeError'>: Ctrl-c pressed while running Axiom

sage: axiom('1/100 + 1/101') #optional - axiom
201
----
10100
sage: a = axiom('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a #optional - axiom
```

```
29 | 2 + 41
TESTS: We check to make sure the subst method works with keyword arguments.
sage: a = axiom(x+2); a # optional - axiom
sage: a.subst(x=3)
                         #optional - axiom
We verify that Axiom floating point numbers can be converted to Python floats.
sage: float(axiom(2))
                           #optional - axiom
2.0
class sage.interfaces.axiom.Axiom(name='axiom',
                                                       command='axiom
                                                                         -nox
                                                                                 -noclef',
                                     script_subdirectory=None,
                                                              logfile=None,
                                                                             server=None,
                                     server_tmpdir=None, init_code=[')lisp (si::readline-off)'])
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom
    Create an instance of the Axiom interpreter.
    TESTS:
    sage: axiom == loads(dumps(axiom))
    True
    console()
         Spawn a new Axiom command-line session.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom.console() #not tested
                                  AXIOM Computer Algebra System
                                  Version: Axiom (January 2009)
                         Timestamp: Sunday January 25, 2009 at 07:08:54
            Issue ) copyright to view copyright notices.
            Issue ) summary for a summary of useful system commands.
            Issue ) quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
class sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement
class sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomExpectFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction
    TESTS:
    sage: axiom.upperCase_q
    upperCase?
    sage: axiom.upperCase_e
    upperCase!
class sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomFunctionElement (object, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement
    TESTS:
```

+ - +

```
sage: a = axiom('"Hello"') #optional - axiom
    sage: a.upperCase_q
                                 #optional - axiom
    upperCase?
    sage: a.upperCase_e
                                 #optional - axiom
    upperCase!
                                 #optional - axiom
     sage: a.upperCase_e()
     "HELLO"
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom(name='axiom',
                                                        command='axiom
                                                                         -nox
                                                                                -noclef',
                                         script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None,
                                         server_tmpdir=None, init_code=[')lisp (si::readline-
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
    Interface to a PanAxiom interpreter.
    get (var)
         Get the string value of the Axiom variable var.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom.set('xx', '2')
                                        #optional - axiom
         sage: axiom.get('xx')
                                        #optional - axiom
         '2'
         sage: a = axiom('(1 + sqrt(2))^5') #optional - axiom
         sage: axiom.get(a.name())
                                              #optional - axiom
               +-+\r\n 29\|\ 41'
    set (var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom.set('xx', '2')
                                        #optional - axiom
         sage: axiom.get('xx')
                                        #optional - axiom
         '2'
         sage: fricas.set('xx', '2')
                                        #optional - fricas
         sage: fricas.get('xx')
                                          #optional - fricas
         121
    trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
         Returns a list of all the commands defined in Axiom and optionally (per default) store them to disk.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: c = axiom.trait_names(use_disk_cache=False, verbose=False) #optional - axiom
         sage: len(c) > 100 #optional - axiom
         sage: 'factor' in c #optional - axiom
         sage: '**' in c
                            #optional - axiom
         sage: 'upperCase?' in c #optional - axiom
         False
```

sage: 'upperCase\_q' in c #optional - axiom

sage: 'upperCase\_e' in c #optional - axiom

True

```
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
    as_type (type)
         Returns self as type.
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: a = axiom(1.2); a
                                             #optional - axiom
         1.2
         sage: a.as_type(axiom.DoubleFloat) #optional - axiom
         1.2
         sage: _.type()
                                             #optional - axiom
         DoubleFloat
         sage: a = fricas(1.2); a
                                              #optional - fricas
         1.2
         sage: a.as_type(fricas.DoubleFloat) #optional - fricas
         1.2
         sage: _.type()
                                              #optional - fricas
         DoubleFloat
    comma (*args)
         Returns a Axiom tuple from self and args.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: two = axiom(2) #optional - axiom
         sage: two.comma(3) #optional - axiom
         [2,3]
         sage: two.comma(3,4) #optional - axiom
         [2,3,4]
         sage: _.type()
                           #optional - axiom
         Tuple PositiveInteger
         sage: two = fricas(2) #optional - fricas
         sage: two.comma(3) #optional - fricas
         [2,3]
         sage: two.comma(3,4) #optional - fricas
         [2,3,4]
                                 #optional - fricas
         sage: _.type()
         Tuple(PositiveInteger)
    type()
         Returns the type of an AxiomElement.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom(x+2).type() #optional - axiom
         Polynomial Integer
    unparsed_input_form()
         Get the linear string representation of this object, if possible (often it isn't).
```

**sage:**  $a = axiom(x^2+1)$ ; a = #optional - axiom

sage: a.unparsed\_input\_form() #optional - axiom

**EXAMPLES**:

2

'x\*x+1'

11

```
sage: a = fricas(x^2+1)
                                     #optional - fricas
        sage: a.unparsed_input_form() #optional - fricas
        'x^2+1'
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
    sage: axiom.upperCase_q
    upperCase?
    sage: axiom.upperCase_e
    upperCase!
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement(object, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
    TESTS:
    sage: a = axiom('"Hello"') #optional - axiom
                           #optional - axiom
    sage: a.upperCase_q
    upperCase?
    sage: a.upperCase_e #optional - axiom
    upperCase!
    sage: a.upperCase_e() #optional - axiom
    "HELLO"
sage.interfaces.axiom.axiom_console()
    Spawn a new Axiom command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: axiom_console() #not tested
                            AXIOM Computer Algebra System
                            Version: Axiom (January 2009)
                   Timestamp: Sunday January 25, 2009 at 07:08:54
       Issue ) copyright to view copyright notices.
       Issue ) summary for a summary of useful system commands.
       Issue ) quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
sage.interfaces.axiom.is_AxiomElement(x)
    Returns True of x is of type AxiomElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.axiom import is_AxiomElement
    sage: is_AxiomElement(axiom(2)) #optional - axiom
    sage: is_AxiomElement(2)
    False
sage.interfaces.axiom.reduce_load_Axiom()
    Returns the Axiom interface object defined in sage.interfaces.axiom.
    sage: from sage.interfaces.axiom import reduce_load_Axiom
    sage: reduce_load_Axiom()
    Axiom
```

# THE ELLIPTIC CURVE FACTORIZATION METHOD

The elliptic curve factorization method (ECM) is the fastest way to factor a **known composite** integer if one of the factors is relatively small (up to approximately 80 bits / 25 decimal digits). To factor an arbitrary integer it must be combined with a primality test. The ECM.factor() method is an example for how to combine ECM with a primality test to compute the prime factorization of integers.

Sage includes GMP-ECM, which is a highly optimized implementation of Lenstra's elliptic curve factorization method. See http://ecm.gforge.inria.fr for more about GMP-ECM.

#### **AUTHORS:**

These people wrote GMP-ECM: Pierrick Gaudry, Jim Fougeron, Laurent Fousse, Alexander Kruppa, Dave Newman, Paul Zimmermann

#### BUGS:

Output from ecm is non-deterministic. Doctests should set the random seed, but currently there is no facility to do so.

```
class sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM(B1=10, B2=None, **kwds)
    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
```

Create an interface to the GMP-ECM elliptic curve method factorization program.

See http://ecm.gforge.inria.fr

#### INPUT:

- •B1 integer. Stage 1 bound
- •B2 integer. Stage 2 bound (or interval B2min-B2max)

In addition the following keyword arguments can be used:

- •x0 integer x. use x as initial point
- •sigma integer s. Use s as curve generator [ecm]
- •A integer a. Use a as curve parameter [ecm]
- •k integer n. Perform >= n steps in stage 2
- •power integer n. Use  $x^n$  for Brent-Suyama's extension
- •dickson integer n. Use n-th Dickson's polynomial for Brent-Suyama's extension
- •c integer n. Perform n runs for each input
- •pm1 boolean. perform P-1 instead of ECM

- •pp1 boolean. perform P+1 instead of ECM
- •q boolean. quiet mode
- •v boolean. verbose mode
- •timestamp boolean. print a time stamp with each number
- •mpzmod boolean. use GMP's mpz mod for mod reduction
- •modmuln boolean. use Montgomery's MODMULN for mod reduction
- •redc boolean. use Montgomery's REDC for mod reduction
- •nobase2 boolean. Disable special base-2 code
- •base2 integer n. Force base 2 mode with 2^n+1 (n>0) or 2^n-1 (n<0)
- •save string filename. Save residues at end of stage 1 to file
- •savea string filename. Like -save, appends to existing files
- •resume string filename. Resume residues from file, reads from stdin if file is "-"
- •primetest boolean. Perform a primality test on input
- •treefile string. Store product tree of F in files f.0 f.1 ...
- •i integer. increment B1 by this constant on each run
- •I integer f. auto-calculated increment for B1 multiplied by f scale factor.
- •inp string. Use file as input (instead of redirecting stdin)
- •b boolean. Use breadth-first mode of file processing
- •d boolean. Use depth-first mode of file processing (default)
- •one boolean. Stop processing a candidate if a factor is found (looping mode )
- •n boolean. Run ecm in 'nice' mode (below normal priority)
- •nn boolean. Run ecm in 'very nice' mode (idle priority)
- •t integer n. Trial divide candidates before P-1, P+1 or ECM up to n.
- •ve integer n. Verbosely show short (< n character) expressions on each loop
- •cofdec boolean. Force cofactor output in decimal (even if expressions are used)
- ulletB2scale integer. Multiplies the default B2 value
- •go integer. Preload with group order val, which can be a simple expression, or can use N as a placeholder for the number being factored.
- •prp string. use shell command cmd to do large primality tests
- •prplen integer. only candidates longer than this number of digits are 'large'
- •prpval integer. value>=0 which indicates the prp command foundnumber to be PRP.
- •prptmp file. outputs n value to temp file prior to running (NB. gets deleted)
- •prplog file. otherwise get PRP results from this file (NB. gets deleted)
- •prpyes string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is PRP
- •prpno string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is composite

factor (n, factor\_digits=None, B1=2000, proof=False, \*\*kwds)

Return a probable prime factorization of n.

Combines GMP-ECM with a primality test, see  $is\_prime()$ . The primality test is provable or probabilistic depending on the proof flag.

Moreover, for small n PARI is used directly.

**Warning:** There is no mathematical guarantee that the factors returned are actually prime if proof=False (default). It is extremely likely, though. Currently, there are no known examples where this fails.

#### INPUT:

- •n a positive integer
- •factor\_digits integer or None (default). Optional guess at how many digits are in the smallest factor.
- •B1 initial lower bound, defaults to 2000 (15 digit factors). Used if factor\_digits is not specified.
- •proof boolean (default: False). Whether to prove that the factors are prime.
- •kwds keyword arguments to pass to ecm-gmp. See help for ECM for more details.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A list of integers whose product is n.

Note: Trial division should typically be performed, but this is not implemented (yet) in this method.

If you suspect that n is the product of two similarly-sized primes, other methods (such as a quadratic sieve – use the qsieve command) will usually be faster.

The best known algorithm for factoring in the case where all factors are large is the general number field sieve. This is not implemented in Sage; You probably want to use a cluster for problems of this size.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.factor(602400691612422154516282778947806249229526581)
[45949729863572179, 13109994191499930367061460439]
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3)  # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.factor(179427217^13) == [179427217] * 13
True
```

#### find\_factor (n, factor\_digits=None, B1=2000, \*\*kwds)

Return a factor of n.

See also factor () if you want a prime factorization of n.

#### INPUT:

- •n a positive integer,
- •factor\_digits integer or None (default). Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor.
- •B1 integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000). This is used as bound if factor\_digits is not specified.
- •kwds optional keyword parameters.

#### **OUTPUT:**

List of integers whose product is n. For certain lengths of the factor, this is the best algorithm to find a factor.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.find_factor(n)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

Note that the input number can't have more than 4095 digits:

```
sage: f=2^2^14+1
sage: ecm.find_factor(f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: n must have at most 4095 digits
```

#### get\_last\_params()

Return the parameters (including the curve) of the last ecm run.

In the case that the number was factored successfully, this will return the parameters that yielded the factorization.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A dictionary containing the parameters for the most recent factorization.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3)  # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.get_last_params()  # random output
{'poly': 'x^1', 'sigma': '1785694449', 'B1': '8885', 'B2': '1002846'}
```

#### interact()

Interactively interact with the ECM program.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.interact() # not tested
```

```
one_curve (n, factor_digits=None, B1=2000, algorithm='ECM', **kwds)
```

Run one single ECM (or P-1/P+1) curve on input n.

Note that trying a single curve is not particularly useful by itself. One typically needs to run over thousands of trial curves to factor n.

#### INPUT:

- •n a positive integer
- $\hbox{\tt •factor\_digits-integer. Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor. } \\$
- •B1 integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000)
- •algorithm either "ECM" (default), "P-1" or "P+1"

#### **OUTPUT:**

a list [p, q] where p and q are integers and n = p \* q. If no factor was found, then p = 1 and q = n.

**Warning:** Neither p nor q in the output is guaranteed to be prime.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=11)
[1, 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961]
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=1022170541)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 432132887883903108009802143314445113500016816977037257
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=500000, algorithm="P-1")
[67872792749091946529, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 2088352670731726262548647919416588631875815083
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=2000, algorithm="P+1", x0=5)
[328006342451, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

#### recommended\_B1 (factor\_digits)

Return recommended B1 setting.

#### INPUT:

•factor\_digits - integer. Number of digits.

#### **OUTPUT:**

Integer. Recommended settings from http://www.mersennewiki.org/index.php/Elliptic\_Curve\_Method

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.recommended_B1(33)
1000000
```

#### time (n, factor\_digits, verbose=False)

Print a runtime estimate.

#### **BUGS**:

This method should really return something and not just print stuff on the screen.

#### INPUT:

- •n a positive integer
- $\hbox{\tt •factor\_digits-- the (estimated) number of digits of the smallest factor } \\$

#### **OUTPUT**:

An approximation for the amount of time it will take to find a factor of size factor\_digits in a single process on the current computer. This estimate is provided by GMP-ECM's verbose option on a single run of a curve.

```
sage: n = next_prime(11^23)*next_prime(11^37)
sage: ecm.time(n, 35)  # random output
Expected curves: 910, Expected time: 23.95m

sage: ecm.time(n, 30, verbose=True)  # random output
GMP-ECM 6.4.4 [configured with MPIR 2.6.0, --enable-asm-redc] [ECM]
Running on localhost.localdomain
Input number is 304481639541418099574459496544854621998616257489887231115912293 (63 digits)
Using MODMULN [mulredc:0, sqrredc:0]
```

```
Using B1=250000, B2=128992510, polynomial Dickson(3), sigma=3244548117
dF=2048, k=3, d=19110, d2=11, i0=3
Expected number of curves to find a factor of n digits:
35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80
4911 70940 1226976 2.5e+07 5.8e+08 1.6e+10 2.7e+13 4e+18 5.4e+23 Inf
Step 1 took 230ms
Using 10 small primes for NTT
Estimated memory usage: 4040K
Initializing tables of differences for F took {\tt Oms}
Computing roots of F took 9ms
Building F from its roots took 16ms
Computing 1/F took 9ms
Initializing table of differences for G took Oms
Computing roots of G took 8ms
Building G from its roots took 16ms
Computing roots of G took 7ms
Building G from its roots took 16ms
Computing G * H took 6ms
Reducing G * H mod F took 5ms
Computing roots of G took 7ms
Building G from its roots took 17ms
Computing G * H took 5ms
Reducing G * H mod F took 5ms
Computing polyeval(F,G) took 34ms
Computing product of all F(g_i) took Oms
Step 2 took 164ms
Expected time to find a factor of n digits:
35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80
32.25m 7.76h 5.60d 114.21d 7.27y 196.42y 337811y 5e+10y 7e+15y Inf
Expected curves: 4911, Expected time: 32.25m
```

# INTERFACE TO 4TI2 (HTTP://WWW.4TI2.DE)

You must have the 4ti2 Sage package installed on your computer for this interface to work.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2009): Initial version.
- Bjarke Hammersholt Roune (2009-06-26): Added Groebner, made code usable as part of the Sage library and added documentation and some doctests.
- Marshall Hampton (2011): Minor fixes to documentation.

This object defines an interface to the program 4ti2. Each command 4ti2 has is exposed as one method.

```
call (command, project, verbose=True)
```

Run the 4ti2 program command on the project named project in the directory directory ().

#### INPUT:

```
•command - The 4ti2 program to run.
```

•project - The file name of the project to run on.

•verbose - Display the output of 4ti2 if True.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[6,10,15]], "test_file")
sage: four_ti_2.call("groebner", "test_file", False) # optional - 4ti2
sage: four_ti_2.read_matrix("test_file.gro") # optional - 4ti2
[-5 0 2]
[-5 3 0]
```

#### circuits (mat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program circuits on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.circuits([1,2,3]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 0  3 -2]
[ 2 -1  0]
[ 3  0 -1]
```

#### directory()

Return the directory where the input files for 4ti2 are written by Sage and where 4ti2 is run.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import FourTi2
sage: f = FourTi2("/tmp/")
sage: f.directory()
'/tmp/'
```

#### graver (mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program graver on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.graver([1,2,3]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 2 -1 0]
[ 3 0 -1]
[ 1 1 -1]
[ 1 -2 1]
[ 0 3 -2]
sage: four_ti_2.graver(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
[ 1 1 1]
[ 2 1 0]
```

#### groebner (mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program groebner on the parameters. This computes a Toric Groebner basis of a matrix. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [6,10,15]
sage: four_ti_2.groebner(A) # optional - 4ti2
[-5  0  2]
[-5  3  0]
sage: four_ti_2.groebner(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[-1  0  1]
[ 2  1  0]
```

#### hilbert (mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program hilbert on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.hilbert(four_ti_2._magic3x3()) # optional - 4ti2
[2 0 1 0 1 2 1 2 0]
[1 0 2 2 1 0 0 2 1]
[0 2 1 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
[1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1]
sage: four_ti_2.hilbert(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[2 1 0]
[0 1 2]
[1 1 1]
```

minimize (mat=None, lat=None)

Run the 4ti2 program minimize on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.minimize() # optional - 4ti2
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: 4ti2 command 'minimize' not implemented in Sage.
```

#### ppi(n)

Run the 4ti2 program ppi on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.ppi(3) # optional - 4ti2
[-2  1  0]
[ 0 -3  2]
[-1 -1  1]
[-3  0  1]
[ 1 -2  1]
```

#### **qsolve** (*mat=None*, *rel=None*, *sign=None*, *project=None*)

Run the 4ti2 program qsolve on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [[1,1,1],[1,2,3]]
sage: four_ti_2.qsolve(A) # optional - 4ti2
[[], [ 1 -2 1]]
```

#### rays (mat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program rays on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.rays(four_ti_2._magic3x3()) # optional - 4ti2
[0 2 1 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 0 2 2 1 0 0 2 1]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
[2 0 1 0 1 2 1 2 0]
```

#### read\_matrix (filename)

Read a matrix in 4ti2 format from the file filename in directory directory ().

#### INPUT:

•filename - The name of the file to read from.

OUTPUT: The data from the file as a matrix over **Z**.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2,3],[3,4,6]], "test_file")
sage: four_ti_2.read_matrix("test_file")
[1 2 3]
[3 4 6]
```

```
temp_project()
```

Return an input project file name that has not been used yet.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.temp_project()
'project_...'
```

#### write array (array, nrows, ncols, filename)

Write the matrix array of integers (can be represented as a list of lists) to the file filename in directory directory () in 4ti2 format. The matrix must have nrows rows and ncols columns.

#### INPUT:

•array - A matrix of integers. Can be represented as a list of lists.

```
•nrows - The number of rows in array.
```

- •ncols The number of columns in array.
- •file A file name not including a path.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_array([[1,2,3],[3,4,5]], 2, 3, "test_file")
```

#### write\_matrix (mat, filename)

Write the matrix mat to the file filename in 4ti2 format.

INPUT:

•mat - A matrix of integers or something that can be converted to that.

•filename - A file name not including a path.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2],[3,4]], "test_file")
```

#### write\_single\_row(row, filename)

Write the list row to the file filename in 4ti2 format as a matrix with one row.

#### INPUT:

- •row A list of integers.
- •filename A file name not including a path.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_single_row([1,2,3,4], "test_file")
```

 ${\tt zsolve}\ (\textit{mat=None}, \textit{rel=None}, \textit{rhs=None}, \textit{sign=None}, \textit{lat=None}, \textit{project=None})$ 

Run the 4ti2 program zsolve on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [[1,1,1],[1,2,3]]
sage: rel = ['<', '<']
sage: rhs = [2, 3]
sage: sign = [1,0,1]</pre>
```

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.3							

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

## **INTERFACE TO GAP**

Sage provides an interface to the GAP system. This system provides extensive group theory, combinatorics, etc.

The GAP interface will only work if GAP is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since GAP is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. gap\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line GAP session.
- 2. gap (expr) Evaluation of arbitrary GAP expressions, with the result returned as a string.
- 3. gap.new(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a GAP object. This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP. For example, if f=gap.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using GAP.

### 5.1 First Examples

We factor an integer using GAP:

```
sage: n = gap(20062006); n
20062006
sage: n.parent()
Gap
sage: fac = n.Factors(); fac
[ 2, 17, 59, 73, 137 ]
sage: fac.parent()
Gap
sage: fac[1]
```

### 5.2 GAP and Singular

This example illustrates conversion between Singular and GAP via Sage as an intermediate step. First we create and factor a Singular polynomial.

```
sage: singular(389)
389
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y)', 'dp')
sage: f = singular('9*x^16-18*x^13*y^2-9*x^12*y^3+9*x^10*y^4-18*x^11*y^2+36*x^8*y^4+18*x^7*y^5-18*x^1
sage: F = f.factorize()
sage: print F
[1]:
```

```
_[1]=9
_[2]=x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
_[3]=-x^5+y^2
[2]:
__1,1,2
```

Next we convert the factor  $-x^5 + y^2$  to a Sage multivariate polynomial. Note that it is important to let x and y be the generators of a polynomial ring, so the eval command works.

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: s = F[1][3].sage_polystring(); s
'-x**5+y**2'
sage: g = eval(s); g
-x^5 + y^2
```

Next we create a polynomial ring in GAP and obtain its indeterminates:

```
sage: R = gap.PolynomialRing('Rationals', 2); R
PolynomialRing( Rationals, ["x_1", "x_2"] )
sage: I = R.IndeterminatesOfPolynomialRing(); I
[ x_1, x_2 ]
```

In order to eval g in GAP, we need to tell GAP to view the variables  $\times 0$  and  $\times 1$  as the two generators of R. This is the one tricky part. In the GAP interpreter the object I has its own name (which isn't I). We can access its name using I. name ().

```
sage: _ = gap.eval("x := %s[1];; y := %s[2];;"%(I.name(), I.name()))
```

Now  $x_0$  and  $x_1$  are defined, so we can construct the GAP polynomial f corresponding to g:

```
sage: R.\langle x, y \rangle = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: f = gap(str(g)); f
-x_1^5+x_2^2
```

We can call GAP functions on f. For example, we evaluate the GAP Value function, which evaluates f at the point (1,2).

```
sage: f.Value(I, [1,2])
3
sage: g(1,2) # agrees
```

## 5.3 Saving and loading objects

Saving and loading GAP objects (using the dumps method, etc.) is *not* supported, since the output string representation of Gap objects is sometimes not valid input to GAP. Creating classes that wrap GAP objects *is* supported, via simply defining the a \_gap\_init\_ member function that returns a string that when evaluated in GAP constructs the object. See groups/permutation\_group.py for a nontrivial example of this.

### 5.4 Long Input

The GAP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

**Note:** Using gap.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gap(t)
```

### 5.5 Changing which GAP is used

Use this code to change which GAP interpreter is run. E.g.,

```
import sage.interfaces.gap
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_cmd = "/usr/local/bin/gap"
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- David Joyner and William Stein: initial version(s)
- William Stein (2006-02-01): modified gap\_console command so it uses exactly the same startup command as Gap.\_\_init\_\_.
- William Stein (2006-03-02): added tab completions: gap.[tab], x = gap(...), x.[tab], and docs, e.g., gap.function? and x.function?

```
 \begin{array}{ll} \textbf{class} \ \text{sage.interfaces.gap.Gap} \ (\textit{max\_workspace\_size=None}, & \textit{maxread=100000}, \\ \textit{script\_subdirectory=None}, & \textit{use\_workspace\_cache=True}, \\ \textit{server=None}, \ \textit{server\_tmpdir=None}, \ \textit{logfile=None}) \end{array}
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.Gap\_generic

Interface to the GAP interpreter.

#### **AUTHORS:**

William Stein and David Joyner

#### console()

Spawn a new GAP command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

```
sage: t = gap.cputime()
sage: t #random
0.136000000000000001
sage: gap.Order(gap.SymmetricGroup(5))
```

```
120
         sage: gap.cputime(t) #random
         0.0599999999999998
     get (var, use_file=False)
         Get the string representation of the variable var.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: gap.set('x', '2')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         121
     help (s, pager=True)
         Print help on a given topic.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: print gap.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False)
         50 Group Libraries
         When you start GAP, it already knows several groups. Currently GAP initially
         knows the following groups:
     save_workspace()
         Save the GAP workspace.
         TESTS:
         We make sure that #9938 (GAP does not start if the path to the GAP workspace file contains more than 82
         characters) is fixed:
         sage: ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE = sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE
         sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "gap" + "0"*(80-len(SAGE_TMP)))
         sage: gap = Gap()
         sage: gap('3+2') # long time (4s on sage.math, 2013)
         sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE
     set (var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: gap.set('x', '2')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         '2'
     trait_names()
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: c = gap.trait_names()
         sage: len(c) > 100
         True
         sage: 'Order' in c
         True
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic
```

```
str(use file=False)
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: print gap(2)
     trait_names()
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: s5 = gap.SymmetricGroup(5)
         sage: 'Centralizer' in s5.trait_names()
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
     Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.
     AUTHORS:
        •William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
        •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code
     bool()
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: bool(gap(2))
         sage: gap(0).bool()
         False
         sage: gap('false').bool()
         False
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunctionElement (obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic (name,
                                                    prompt,
                                                              command=None,
                                                                                server=None,
                                            server_tmpdir=None,
                                                                                ulimit=None,
                                            maxread=100000,
                                                                       script_subdirectory='',
                                            restart_on_ctrlc=False,
                                                                         verbose_start=False,
                                            eval_using_file_cutoff=0,
                                                                     do_cleaner=True,
                                            mote cleaner=False, path=None, terminal echo=True)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
     Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.
     AUTHORS:
        •William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
        •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code
     eval (x, newlines=False, strip=True, split_lines=True, **kwds)
         Send the code in the string s to the GAP interpreter and return the output as a string.
         INPUT:
            •s - string containing GAP code.
```

- •newlines bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the GAP output formatter.
- •strip ignored
- •split\_lines bool (default: True); if True then each line is evaluated separately. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.eval('2+2')
'4'
sage: gap.eval('Print(4); #test\n Print(6);')
'46'
sage: gap.eval('Print("#"); Print(6);')
'#6'
sage: gap.eval('4; \n 6;')
'4\n6'
sage: gap.eval('if 3>2 then\nPrint("hi");\nfi;')
'hi'
sage: gap.eval('## this is a test\nPrint("OK")')
'OK'
sage: gap.eval('Print("This is a test. Oh no, a #");# but this is a comment\nPrint("OK")')
'This is a test. Oh no, a #OK'
sage: gap.eval('if 4>3 then')
''
sage: gap.eval('Print("Hi how are you?")')
'Hi how are you?'
sage: gap.eval('fi')
```

#### function\_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)

Calls the GAP function with args and kwds.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.function_call('SymmetricGroup', [5])
SymmetricGroup([1..5])
```

If the GAP function does not return a value, but prints something to the screen, then a string of the printed output is returned.

```
sage: s = gap.function_call('Display', [gap.SymmetricGroup(5).CharacterTable()])
sage: type(s)
<class 'sage.interfaces.interface.AsciiArtString'>
sage: s.startswith('CT')
True
```

#### get\_record\_element (record, name)

Return the element of a GAP record identified by name.

#### INPUT:

```
•record - a GAP record
```

•name - str

#### OUTPUT:

•GapElement

```
sage: rec = gap('rec( a := 1, b := "2" )')
    sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'a')
    sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'b')
    TESTS:
    sage: rec = gap('rec( a := 1, b := "2" )')
    sage: type(gap.get_record_element(rec, 'a'))
    <class 'sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement'>
interrupt (tries=None, timeout=1, quit on fail=True)
    Interrupt the GAP process
    Gap installs a SIGINT handler, we call it directly instead of trying to sent Ctrl-C. Unlike interrupt (),
    we only try once since we are knowing what we are doing.
    Sometimes GAP dies while interrupting.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gap._eval_line('while(1=1) do i:=1;; od;', wait_for_prompt=False);
    sage: rc = gap.interrupt(timeout=1)
    sage: [ gap(i) for i in range(10) ] # check that it is still working
    [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
    sage: gap('"finished computation"'); gap.interrupt(); gap('"ok"')
    finished computation
    True
    ok
load_package (pkg, verbose=False)
    Load the Gap package with the given name.
    If loading fails, raise a RuntimeError exception.
    TESTS:
    sage: gap.load_package("chevie")
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    RuntimeError: Error loading Gap package chevie. You may want to install the gap_packages SPF
trait_names()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: c = gap.trait_names()
    sage: len(c) > 100
    True
    sage: 'Order' in c
    True
unbind (var)
    Clear the variable named var.
```

```
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         sage: gap.unbind('x')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         RuntimeError: Gap produced error output
         Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
     version()
         Returns the version of GAP being used.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: print gap.version()
         4.7...
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_command(use_workspace_cache=True, local=True)
     x__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_console()
     Spawn a new GAP command-line session.
     Note that in gap-4.5.7 you cannot use a workspace cache that had no commandline to restore a gap session with
     commandline.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: gap_console() # not tested
     ******* GAP, Version 4.5.7 of 14-Dec-2012 (free software, GPL)
     * GAP * http://www.gap-system.org
```

```
****** Architecture: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu-gcc-default64
Libs used: gmp, readline
Loading the library and packages ...
Packages: GAPDoc 1.5.1
Try '?help' for help. See also '?copyright' and '?authors'
gap>
TESTS:
sage: import subprocess
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import gap_command
sage: cmd = 'echo "quit;" | ' + gap_command(use_workspace_cache=False)[0]
sage: gap_startup = subprocess.check_output(cmd, shell=True, stderr=subprocess.STDOUT)
sage: 'http://www.gap-system.org' in gap_startup
True
sage: 'Error' not in gap_startup
sage: 'sorry' not in gap_startup
True
```

sage.interfaces.gap.gap\_reset\_workspace (max\_workspace\_size=None, verbose=False)
Call this to completely reset the GAP workspace, which is used by default when Sage first starts GAP.

The first time you start GAP from Sage, it saves the startup state of GAP in a file \$HOME/.sage/gap/workspace-HASH, where HASH is a hash of the directory where Sage is installed.

This is useful, since then subsequent startup of GAP is at least 10 times as fast. Unfortunately, if you install any new code for GAP, it won't be noticed unless you explicitly load it, e.g., with gap.load\_package("my\_package")

The packages sonata, guava, factint, gapdoc, grape, design, toric, and laguna are loaded in all cases before the workspace is saved, if they are available.

#### TESTS:

```
Check that gap_reset_workspace still works when GAP_DIR doesn't exist, see trac ticket #14171:
```

```
sage: ORIGINAL_GAP_DIR = sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR
sage: ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE = sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE
sage: sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR = os.path.join(tmp_dir(), "test_gap_dir")
sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = os.path.join(sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR, "test_workspace"
sage: os.path.isfile(sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE) # long time
False
sage: gap_reset_workspace() # long time
sage: os.path.isfile(sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE) # long time
True
sage: sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR = ORIGINAL_GAP_DIR
sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE
```

Check that the race condition from trac ticket #14242 has been fixed. We temporarily need to change the worksheet filename.

```
sage: ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE = sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = tmp_filename()
    sage: from multiprocessing import Process
    sage: import time
    sage: gap = Gap() # long time (reset GAP session)
    sage: P = [Process(target=gap, args=("14242",)) for i in range(4)]
    sage: for p in P: # long time, indirect doctest
     . . . . :
             p.start()
     . . . . :
              time.sleep(0.2)
    sage: for p in P: # long time
              p.join()
     . . . . :
    sage: os.unlink(sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE) # long time
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE
sage.interfaces.gap.get_gap_memory_pool_size()
    Get the gap memory pool size for new GAP processes.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import
                                                              get_gap_memory_pool_size
    sage: get_gap_memory_pool_size() # random output
    1534059315
sage.interfaces.gap.gfq_gap_to_sage (x, F)
    INPUT:
        •x - gap finite field element
        •F - Sage finite field
    OUTPUT: element of F
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: x = qap('Z(13)')
    sage: F = GF(13, 'a')
```

sage: F(gap('0\*Z(13)'))

**sage:**  $F = GF(13^2, 'a')$ 

sage: F(x)

```
sage: x = gap('Z(13)')
    sage: F(x)
    sage: x = gap('Z(13^2)^3')
    sage: F(x)
    12*a + 11
    sage: F.multiplicative_generator()^3
    12*a + 11
    AUTHOR:
        •David Joyner and William Stein
sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(x)
    INPUT:
        •x – Gap integer mod ring element
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: a = qap(Mod(3, 18)); a
    ZmodnZObj(3, 18)
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Ring of integers modulo 18
    sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 17)); a
    Z(17)
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Ring of integers modulo 17
    sage: a = gap(Mod(0, 17)); a
    0 * Z (17)
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Ring of integers modulo 17
    sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 65537)); a
    ZmodpZObj( 3, 65537 )
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Ring of integers modulo 65537
sage.interfaces.gap.is_GapElement(x)
    Returns True if x is a GapElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import is_GapElement
    sage: is_GapElement(gap(2))
    sage: is_GapElement(2)
    False
sage.interfaces.gap.reduce_load()
```

Returns an invalid GAP element. Note that this is the object returned when a GAP element is unpickled.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import reduce_load
sage: reduce_load()
Traceback (most recent call last):
....
ValueError: The session in which this object was defined is no longer running.
sage: loads(dumps(gap(2)))
Traceback (most recent call last):
....
ValueError: The session in which this object was defined is no longer running.
sage.interfaces.gap.reduce_load_GAP()
Returns the GAP interface object defined in sage.interfaces.gap.
EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import reduce_load_GAP
sage: reduce_load_GAP()
Gap
```

sage.interfaces.gap.set\_gap\_memory\_pool\_size(size\_in\_bytes)

Set the desired gap memory pool size.

Subsequently started GAP/libGAP instances will use this as default. Currently running instances are unchanged.

GAP will only reserve size\_in\_bytes address space. Unless you actually start a big GAP computation, the memory will not be used. However, corresponding swap space will be reserved so that GAP will always be able to use the reserved address space if needed. While nothing is actually written to disc as long as you don't run a big GAP computation, the reserved swap space will not be available for other processes.

#### INPUT:

•size\_in\_bytes - integer. The desired memory pool size.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import
sage: n = get_gap_memory_pool_size()
sage: set_gap_memory_pool_size(n)
sage: n == get_gap_memory_pool_size()
True
sage: n # random output
1534059315
... get_gap_memory_pool_size, set_gap_memory_
from sage_gap_memory_pool_size()

True
```

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

# **INTERFACE TO GAP3**

This module implements an interface to GAP3.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Franco Saliola (February 2010)

**Warning:** GAP3 is not distrubuted with Sage. You need to install it separately; see the section Obtaining GAP3.

# 6.1 Obtaining GAP3

The GAP3 interface will only work if GAP3 is installed on your computer. Here are some ways to obtain GAP3:

- There is an optional Sage package providing GAP3 pre-packaged with several GAP3 packages:
  - http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\_trac/ticket/8906
- Frank Luebeck maintains a GAP3 Linux executable, optimized for i686 and statically linked for jobs of 2 GByte
  or more:

http://www.math.rwth-aachen.de/~Frank.Luebeck/gap/GAP3

- Jean Michel maintains a version of GAP3 pre-packaged with CHEVIE and VKCURVE. It can be obtained here: http://people.math.jussieu.fr/~jmichel/chevie/chevie.html
- Finally, you can download GAP3 from the GAP website below. Since GAP3 is no longer supported, it may not be easy to install this version.

http://www.gap-system.org/Gap3/Download3/download.html

# 6.2 Changing which GAP3 is used

**Warning:** There is a bug in the pexpect module (see trac ticket #8471) that prevents the following from working correctly. For now, just make sure that gap3 is in your PATH.

Sage assumes that GAP3 can be launched with the command gap3; that is, Sage assumes that the command gap3 is in your PATH. If this is not the case, then you can start GAP3 using the following command:

```
sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='/usr/local/bin/gap3') #not tested
```

## 6.3 Functionality and Examples

The interface to GAP3 offers the following functionality.

1. gap3 (expr) - Evaluation of arbitrary GAP3 expressions, with the result returned as a Sage object wrapping the corresponding GAP3 element:

This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP3. If gap\_function is the name of a GAP3 function, then the syntax gap\_element.gap\_function() returns the gap\_element obtained by evaluating the command gap\_function(gap\_element) in GAP3:

Alternatively, you can instead use the syntax gap3.gap\_function(gap\_element):

If gap\_element corresponds to a GAP3 record, then gap\_element.recfield provides a means to access the record element corresponding to the field recfield:

```
sage: S5.IsRec()  #optional - gap3
true

sage: S5.recfields()  #optional - gap3
['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators', 'operations',
'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2', '3', '4', 'degree']
sage: S5.identity  #optional - gap3
()
sage: S5.degree  #optional - gap3
5
sage: S5.1  #optional - gap3
(1,5)
sage: S5.2  #optional - gap3
```

2. By typing %gap3 or gap3.interact() at the command-line, you can interact directly with the underlying GAP3 session.

```
sage: gap3.interact() #not tested

--> Switching to Gap3 <--</pre>
```

gap3:

3. You can start a new GAP3 session as follows:

```
sage: gap3.console()
                                                  #not tested
                               Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik
             #######
                 ####
          ###
                                RWTH Aachen
         ##
                    ##
                                                    ########
         ##
                    #
                                 #######
        ##
                                                    ## #
                                      ##
        ##
                                                       #
                                                             ##
                                        ##
        ####
                   ##
                                ##
                                       #
                                                       #
                                                              ##
         #####
                  ###
                                ##
                                        ##
                                                      ##
           ############
                                                      #######
                                                       #
                   ##
                                Version 3
                  ###
                               Release 4.4
                 ## #
                               18 Apr 97
                ## #
                ##
                   # Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
                    # Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner, Thomas Bischops
                    # Frank Celler, Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
                  ## Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
              ###
                       Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
              ######
                       Ansgar Kaup, Akos Seress, Erzsebet Horvath
                       Bettina Eick
                       For help enter: ?<return>
gap>
```

4. The interface also has access to the GAP3 help system:

#### 6.4 Common Pitfalls

1. If you want to pass a string to GAP3, then you need to wrap it in single quotes as follows:

```
sage: gap3('"This is a GAP3 string"') #optional - gap3
"This is a GAP3 string"
```

This is particularly important when a GAP3 package is loaded via the RequirePackage method (note that one can instead use the load\_package method):

```
sage: gap3.RequirePackage('"chevie"') #optional - gap3chevie
W... to the CHEVIE package, ...
```

## 6.5 Examples

Load a GAP3 package:

6.4. Common Pitfalls 39

```
sage: gap3.load_package("chevie")
                                                          #optional - gap3chevie
sage: gap3.version() # random
                                                          #optional - gap3
'lib: v3r4p4 1997/04/18, src: v3r4p0 1994/07/10, sys: usg gcc ansi'
Working with GAP3 lists. Note that GAP3 lists are 1-indexed:
sage: L = gap3([1,2,3])
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: L[1]
                                                          #optional - gap3
1
sage: L[2]
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: 3 in L
                                                          #optional - gap3
True
sage: 4 in L
                                                          #optional - gap3
False
sage: m = gap3([[1,2],[3,4]])
                                                          #optional - gap3
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: m[2,1]
sage: [1,2] in m
                                                          #optional - gap3
True
sage: [3,2] in m
                                                          #optional - gap3
False
sage: gap3([1,2]) in m
                                                          #optional - gap3
True
Controlling variable names used by GAP3:
sage: gap3('2', name='x')
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: gap3('x')
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: gap3.unbind('x')
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: gap3('x')
                                                          #optional - gap3
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: Gap3 produced error output
Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
class sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic
```

**Note:** If the corresponding GAP3 element is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.

#### INPUT:

A GAP3 element

- •parent the GAP3 session
- •value the GAP3 command as a string
- •is\_name bool (default: False); if True, then value is the variable name for the object
- •name str (default: None); the variable name to use for the object. If None, then a variable name is generated.

**Note:** If you pass E, X or Z for name, then an error is raised because these are sacred variable names in GAP3 that should never be redefined. Sage raises an error because GAP3 does not!

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import GAP3Element
                                                               #optional - gap3
     sage: gap3 = Gap3()
                                                               #optional - gap3
     sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='3+2')
                                                               #optional - gap3
     sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='sage0', is_name=True) #optional - gap3
     TESTS:
     sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='3+2', is_name=False, name='X') #optional - gap3
     Traceback (most recent call last):
     ValueError: you are attempting to redefine X; but you should never redefine E, X or Z in gap3 (k
     AUTHORS:
        •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)
class sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element
     A GAP3 record
     Note: This class should not be called directly, use GAP3Element instead. If the corresponding GAP3 element
     is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.
     AUTHORS:
        •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)
     operations()
         Return a list of the GAP3 operations for the record.
         OUTPUT:
            •list of strings - operations of the record
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)
                                                             #optional - gap3
                                                             #optional - gap3
         sage: S5.operations()
         [..., 'NormalClosure', 'NormalIntersection', 'Normalizer',
         'NumberConjugacyClasses', 'PCore', 'Radical', 'SylowSubgroup',
         'TrivialSubgroup', 'FusionConjugacyClasses', 'DerivedSeries', ...]
         sage: S5.DerivedSeries()
                                                            #optional - gap3
         [ Group((1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5)),
           Subgroup (Group ((1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5)),
                      [(1,2,5), (1,3,5), (1,4,5)])
     recfields()
         Return a list of the fields for the record. (Record fields are akin to object attributes in Sage.)
         OUTPUT:
            •list of strings - the field records
         EXAMPLES:
```

6.5. Examples 41

```
sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)
                                                            #optional - gap3
         sage: S5.recfields()
                                                            #optional - gap3
         ['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators',
          'operations', 'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2',
          '3', '4', 'degree']
         sage: S5.degree
                                                                  #optional - gap3
    trait_names()
         Defines the list of methods and attributes that will appear for tab completion.
         OUTPUT:
            •list of strings – the available fields and operations of the record
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)
                                                            #optional - gap3
         sage: S5.trait_names()
                                                            #optional - gap3
         [..., 'ConjugacyClassesTry', 'ConjugateSubgroup', 'ConjugateSubgroups',
         'Core', 'DegreeOperation', 'DerivedSeries', 'DerivedSubgroup',
         'Difference', 'DimensionsLoewyFactors', 'DirectProduct', ...]
class sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 (command='gap3')
    Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.Gap generic
    A simple Expect interface to GAP3.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import Gap3
    sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='gap3')
    TESTS:
    sage: qap3(2) == qap3(3)
                                                            #optional - gap3
    False
    sage: gap3(2) == gap3(2)
                                                            #optional - gap3
    True
                                                            #optional - gap3
    sage: gap3.trait_names()
    We test the interface behaves correctly after a keyboard interrupt:
    sage: gap3(2)
                                                            #optional - gap3
    sage: try:
             gap3._keyboard_interrupt()
     ... except KeyboardInterrupt:
            pass
                                                            #optional - gap3
    Interrupting Gap3...
    sage: gap3(2)
                                                            #optional - gap3
    We test that the interface busts out of GAP3's break loop correctly:
    sage: f = gap3('function(L) return L[0]; end;;')
                                                            #optional - gap3
    sage: f([1,2,3])
                                                            #optional - gap3
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    RuntimeError: Gap3 produced error output
```

```
Error, List Element: <position> must be a positive integer at return L[0] ...
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

•Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

#### console()

Spawn a new GAP3 command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES**:



#### cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used in seconds. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### help (topic, pager=True)

Print help on the given topic.

#### INPUT:

•topic - string

6.5. Examples 43

```
EXAMPLES:
        sage: gap3.help('help', pager=False)
                                                    #optional - gap3
        This section describes together with the following sectio...
        help system. The help system lets you read the manual inter...
        sage: gap3.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False) #optional - gap3
        no section with this name was found
        TESTS:
        sage: m = gap3([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); m
                                                    #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: gap3.help('help', pager=False)
                                                    #optional - gap3
        Help _
        sage: m
                                                      #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: m.Print()
                                                      #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: gap3.help('Group', pager=False)
                                                      #optional - gap3
        Group _
        sage: m
                                                      #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: m.Print()
                                                      #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
sage.interfaces.gap3.gap3_console()
    Spawn a new GAP3 command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gap3.console()
                                                      #not tested
                 #######
                                   Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik
                   ####
                                    RWTH Aachen
              ##
                       ##
             ##
                                      #######
                                                        #########
            ##
                                     # ##
                                                        ## # ##
            ##
                        #
                                    #
                                           ##
                                                           #
                                                                 ##
            ####
                       ##
                                   ##
                                           #
                                                           #
                                                                  ##
                      ###
                                                          ##
               #######
                                    ########
                        ##
                                   Version 3
                                   Release 4.4
                       ###
                      ####
                                   18 Apr 97
                     ## #
                        # Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
                    ##
                        # Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner, Thomas Bischops
# Frank Celler, Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
                   ##
                  ##
                  ###
                      ## Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
                   ######
                           Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
                           Ansgar Kaup, Akos Seress, Erzsebet Horvath
```

Bettina Eick

For help enter: ?<return>

sage.interfaces.gap3.gap3\_version()

gap>

Return the version of GAP3 that you have in your PATH on your computer.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gap3_version() # random, optional - gap3
'lib: v3r4p4 1997/04/18, src: v3r4p0 1994/07/10, sys: usg gcc ansi'
```

6.5. Examples 45

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.3	

# INTERFACE TO THE GP CALCULATOR OF PARI/GP

Type gp.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type gp.[tab]? for Gp's help about a given function. Type gp(...) to create a new Gp object, and gp.eval(...) to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).

EXAMPLES: We illustrate objects that wrap GP objects (gp is the PARI interpreter):

```
sage: M = gp('[1,2;3,4]')
sage: M
[1, 2; 3, 4]
sage: M * M
[7, 10; 15, 22]
sage: M + M
[2, 4; 6, 8]
sage: M.matdet()
sage: E = gp.ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])
sage: E.ellglobalred()
[10351, [1, -1, 0, -1], 1]
sage: E.ellan(20)
[1, 1, 0, -1, -3, 0, -1, -3, -3, -1, 0, 1, -1, 0, -1, 5, -3, 4, 3]
sage: primitive_root(7)
sage: x = qp("znlog(Mod(2,7), Mod(3,7))")
sage: 3^x % 7
sage: print gp("taylor(sin(x),x)")
x - 1/6*x^3 + 1/120*x^5 - 1/5040*x^7 + 1/362880*x^9 - 1/39916800*x^11 + 1/6227020800*x^13 - 1/1307676800*x^11 + 1/120*x^11 + 1/120*x^
```

GP has a powerful very efficient algorithm for numerical computation of integrals.

```
sage: gp("a = intnum(x=0,6,sin(x))")
0.03982971334963397945434770208  # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548  # 64-bit
sage: gp("a")
0.03982971334963397945434770208  # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548  # 64-bit
sage: gp.kill("a")
```

```
sage: gp("a")
a
```

Note that gp ASCII plots do work in Sage, as follows:

The GP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gp.eval(t)
sage: a = gp(t)
```

In Sage, the PARI large Galois groups datafiles should be installed by default:

```
sage: f = gp('x^9 - x - 2')
sage: f.polgalois()
[362880, -1, 34, "S9"]
```

#### TESTS:

Test error recovery:

```
sage: x = gp('1/0')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Error executing code in GP:
CODE:
    sage[...]=1/0;
PARI/GP ERROR:
    *** at top-level: sage[...]=1/0
    ***
    *** _/_: division by zero
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein
- David Joyner: some examples
- William Stein (2006-03-01): added tab completion for methods: gp.[tab] and x = gp(blah); x.[tab]
- William Stein (2006-03-01): updated to work with PARI 2.2.12-beta
- William Stein (2006-05-17): updated to work with PARI 2.2.13-beta

Interface to the PARI gp interpreter.

Type gp. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type gp. [tab]? for Gp's help about a given function. Type gp(...) to create a new Gp object, and gp.eval(...) to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).

#### INPUT:

- •stacksize (int, default 10000000) the initial PARI stacksize in bytes (default 10MB)
- •maxread (int, default 100000) ??
- •script\_subdirectory (string, default None) name of the subdirectory of SAGE\_EXTCODE/pari from which to read scripts
- •logfile (string, default None) log file for the pexpect interface
- •server name of remote server
- •server\_tmpdir name of temporary directory on remote server
- •init\_list\_length (int, default 1024) length of initial list of local variables.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: Gp()
PARI/GP interpreter
```

#### console()

Spawn a new GP command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.console() # not tested
GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)
amd64 running linux (x86-64/GMP-4.2.1 kernel) 64-bit version
compiled: Jul 21 2010, gcc-4.6.0 20100705 (experimental) (GCC)
(readline v6.0 enabled, extended help enabled)
```

#### cputime (t=None)

cputime for pari - cputime since the pari process was started.

#### INPUT:

•t - (default: None); if not None, then returns time since t

Warning: If you call gettime explicitly, e.g., gp.eval('gettime'), you will throw off this clock.

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.cputime()
                                   # random output
    0.00800000000000000002
    sage: gp.factor('2^157-1')
    [852133201, 1; 60726444167, 1; 1654058017289, 1; 2134387368610417, 1]
                            # random output
    sage: gp.cputime()
    0.269000000000000002
get (var)
    Get the value of the GP variable var.
    INPUT:
       •var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.set('x', '2')
    sage: gp.get('x')
    121
get_default (var=None)
    Return the current value of a PARI gp configuration variable.
       •var (string, default None) - the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See qp.default ()
        for a list.)
    OUTPUT:
    (string) the value of the variable.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.get_default('log')
    sage: gp.get_default('datadir')
    '.../local/share/pari'
    sage: gp.get_default('seriesprecision')
    sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
                   # 32-bit
    2.8
                     # 64-bit
    38
get_precision()
    Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.get_precision()
    28
                    # 32-bit
    38
                      # 64-bit
```

#### get\_real\_precision()

Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.get_precision()
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
```

#### get\_series\_precision()

Return the current PARI power series precision.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16
```

#### help(command)

Returns GP's help for command.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.help('gcd')
'gcd(x,{y}): greatest common divisor of x and y.'
```

#### kill (var)

Kill the value of the GP variable var.

#### INPUT:

•var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.set('xx', '22')
sage: gp.get('xx')
'22'
sage: gp.kill('xx')
sage: gp.get('xx')
```

#### new\_with\_bits\_prec (s, precision=0)

Creates a GP object from s with precision bits of precision. GP actually automatically increases this precision to the nearest word (i.e. the next multiple of 32 on a 32-bit machine, or the next multiple of 64 on a 64-bit machine).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: pi_def = gp(pi); pi_def
3.141592653589793238462643383
                                                 # 32-bit
3.1415926535897932384626433832795028842
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: pi_def.precision()
                                                 # 32-bit
28
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: pi_150 = gp.new_with_bits_prec(pi, 150)
sage: new_prec = pi_150.precision(); new_prec
48
                                                 # 32-bit
                                                 # 64-bit
57
sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(new_prec); old_prec
2.8
                                                 # 32-bit
38
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: pi_150
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939938 # 32-bit
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939937510582098 # 64-bit
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
                                                 # 32-bit
48
57
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: gp.get_precision()
                                                 # 32-bit
38
                                                 # 64-bit
```

```
quit (verbose=False, timeout=0.25)
    Terminate the GP process.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: a = gp('10'); a
    10
    sage: gp.quit()
    sage: a
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: The pari session in which this object was defined is no longer running.
    sage: gp(pi)
    3.1415926535897932384626433832795028842
                                                     # 64-bit
    3.141592653589793238462643383
                                                     # 32-bit
set (var, value)
    Set the GP variable var to the given value.
    INPUT:
       •var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier
       •value – a value for the variable
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.set('x', '2')
    sage: gp.get('x')
    '2'
set default (var=None, value=None)
    Set a PARI gp configuration variable, and return the old value.
    INPUT:
       •var (string, default None) - the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See gp.default ()
       •value – the value to set the variable to.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: old_prec = gp.set_default('realprecision',100); old_prec
    28
                      # 32-bit
                      # 64-bit
    sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
    100
    sage: gp.set_default('realprecision', old_prec)
    100
    sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
    2.8
                     # 32-bit
    38
                      # 64-bit
set_precision(prec=None)
    Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(53); old_prec
    28
                      # 32-bit
                      # 64-bit
    sage: gp.get_precision()
```

```
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
53
sage: gp.get_precision()
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
```

#### set\_real\_precision(prec=None)

Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### set\_series\_precision(prec=None)

Sets the PARI power series precision, and returns the old precision.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: old_prec = gp.set_series_precision(50); old_prec
16
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
50
sage: gp.set_series_precision(old_prec)
50
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16
```

#### trait\_names()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = gp.trait_names()
sage: len(c) > 100
True
sage: 'gcd' in c
True
```

#### version()

Returns the version of GP being used.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.version() # not tested
((2, 4, 3), 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)')
```

class sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

EXAMPLES: This example illustrates dumping and loading GP elements to compressed strings.

```
sage: a = gp(39393)
sage: loads(a.dumps()) == a
True
```

Since dumping and loading uses the string representation of the object, it need not result in an identical object from the point of view of PARI:

```
sage: E = gp('ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])')
sage: loads(dumps(E)) == E
False
sage: loads(E.dumps())
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 11, 29, 35, -183, -3429, -10351, 6128487/10351, [-1.6189099322673713423780009
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 11, 29, 35, -183, -3429, -10351, 6128487/10351, [-1.6189099322673713423780009]
sage: E
[1,\ 2,\ 3,\ 4,\ 5,\ 9,\ 11,\ 29,\ 35,\ -183,\ -3429,\ -10351,\ 6128487/10351,\ [-1.6189099322673713423780009329]
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 11, 29, 35, -183, -3429, -10351, 6128487/10351, [-1.6189099322673713423780009
```

The two elliptic curves look the same, but internally the floating point numbers are slightly different.

```
bool()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: gp(2).bool()
        True
        sage: bool(gp(2))
        True
        sage: bool(qp(0))
        False
    trait names()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: 'gcd' in gp(2).trait_names()
        True
class sage.interfaces.gp.GpFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.gp.GpFunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.gp.gp_console()
    Spawn a new GP command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.console() # not tested
    GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)
    amd64 running linux (x86-64/GMP-4.2.1 kernel) 64-bit version
    compiled: Jul 21 2010, qcc-4.6.0 20100705 (experimental) (GCC)
    (readline v6.0 enabled, extended help enabled)
sage.interfaces.gp.gp_version()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.version() # not tested
    ((2, 4, 3), 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)')
sage.interfaces.gp.is_GpElement(x)
    Returns True of x is a GpElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.gp import is_GpElement
    sage: is_GpElement(gp(2))
    True
```

```
sage: is_GpElement(2)
False

sage.interfaces.gp.reduce_load_GP()
Returns the GP interface object defined in sage.interfaces.gp.

EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.gp import reduce_load_GP
    sage: reduce_load_GP()
    PARI/GP interpreter
```



# INTERFACE TO THE GNUPLOT INTERPRETER

```
class sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot
     Bases: sage.structure.sage object.SageObject
     Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter.
     console()
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     gnuplot()
           x._init_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     interact(cmd)
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     plot (cmd, file=None, verbose=True, reset=True)
           Draw the plot described by cmd, and possibly also save to an eps or png file.
           INPUT:
              •cmd - string
              •file - string (default: None), if specified save plot to given file, which may be either an eps (default)
               or png file.
              •verbose - print some info
              •reset - True: reset gnuplot before making graph
           OUTPUT: displays graph
           Note: Note that ^{\circ} s are replaced by ** s before being passed to gnuplot.
     plot3d (f, xmin=-1, xmax=1, ymin=-1, ymax=1, zmin=-1, zmax=1, title=None, samples=25, isosam-
                ples=20, xlabel='x', ylabel='y', interact=True)
               _init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     plot3d_parametric (f='cos(u)*(3+v*cos(u/2)), sin(u)*(3+v*cos(u/2)), v*sin(u/2)', range1='[u=-v]
                               pi:pi]', range2='[v=-0.2:0.2]', samples=50, title=None, interact=True)
           Draw a parametric 3d surface and rotate it interactively.
           INPUT:
               •f - (string) a function of two variables, e.g., (\cos(u)*(3 + v*\cos(u/2)), \sin(u)*(3 + v*\cos(u/2)),
               v*sin(u/2)
```

```
•range1 - (string) range of values for one variable, e.g., '[u=-pi:pi]'
•range2 - (string) range of values for another variable, e.g., '[v=-0.2:0.2]'
•samples - (int) number of sample points to use
•title - (string) title of the graph.

EXAMPLES:
    sage: gnuplot.plot3d_parametric('v^2*sin(u), v*cos(u), v*(1-v)') # optional - gnuplot (not sage.interfaces.gnuplot.gnuplot_console()
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

**CHAPTER** 

NINE

# INTERFACE TO KASH

Sage provides an interface to the KASH computer algebra system, which is a *free* (as in beer!) but *closed source* program for algebraic number theory that shares much common code with Magma. To use KASH, you must install the appropriate optional Sage package by typing something like "sage -i kash3-linux-2005.11.22" or "sage -i kash3\_osx-2005.11.22". For a list of optional packages type "sage -optional". If you type one of the above commands, the (about 16MB) package will be downloaded automatically (you don't have to do that).

It is not enough to just have KASH installed on your computer. Note that the KASH Sage package is currently only available for Linux and OSX. If you need Windows, support contact me (wstein@gmail.com).

The KASH interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. kash\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line KASH session. Alternatively,
  - type!kash from the Sage prompt.
- 2. kash(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a KASH object. This provides a Pythonic interface to KASH. For example, if f=kash.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using KASH.
- 3. kash.function\_name(args ...) Call the indicated KASH function with the given arguments are return the result as a KASH object.
- 4. kash.eval (expr) Evaluation of arbitrary KASH expressions, with the result returned as a string.

#### 9.1 Issues

For some reason hitting Control-C to interrupt a calculation doesn't work correctly. (TODO)

#### 9.2 Tutorial

The examples in this tutorial require that the optional kash package be installed.

#### 9.2.1 Basics

Basic arithmetic is straightforward. First, we obtain the result as a string.

```
sage: kash.eval('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)') # optional -- kash
'22'
```

Next we obtain the result as a new KASH object.

```
sage: a = kash('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)'); a  # optional -- kash
22
sage: a.parent()  # optional -- kash
Kash
```

We can do arithmetic and call functions on KASH objects:

#### 9.2.2 Integrated Help

Use the kash.help(name) command to get help about a given command. This returns a list of help for each of the definitions of name. Use print kash.help(name) to nicely print out all signatures.

#### 9.2.3 Arithmetic

Using the kash.new command we create Kash objects on which one can do arithmetic.

```
sage: a = kash(12345)  # optional -- kash
sage: b = kash(25)  # optional -- kash
sage: a/b  # optional -- kash
2469/5
sage: a**b  # optional -- kash
19376590304114639356511673916564226265776144115861523176748692334640199227714321588721871376037597650
```

#### 9.2.4 Variable assignment

Variable assignment using kash is takes place in Sage.

In particular, a is not defined as part of the KASH session itself.

```
sage: kash.eval('a')
"Error, the variable 'a' must have a value"

Use a.name() to get the name of the KASH variable:
sage: a.name()  # somewhat random; optional - kash
'sage0'
sage: kash(a.name())  # optional -- kash
32233
```

#### 9.2.5 Integers and Rationals

We illustrate arithmetic with integers and rationals in KASH.

```
sage: F = kash.Factorization(4352)  # optional -- kash
sage: F[1]  # optional -- kash
<2, 8>
sage: F[2]  # optional -- kash
<17, 1>
sage: F  # optional -- kash
[ <2, 8>, <17, 1> ], extended by:
    ext1 := 1,
    ext2 := Unassign
```

**Note:** For some very large numbers KASH's integer factorization seems much faster than PARI's (which is the default in Sage).

```
sage: kash.GCD (15, 25)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash.LCM(15,25)
                                                 # optional -- kash
75
sage: kash.Div(25,15)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash(17) % kash(5)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash.IsPrime(10007)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash.IsPrime(2005)
                                                 # optional -- kash
FALSE
sage: kash.NextPrime(10007)
                                                 # optional -- kash
10009
```

#### 9.2.6 Real and Complex Numbers

```
sage: kash.Precision()
                                     # optional -- kash
sage: kash('R')
                                     # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 30
sage: kash.Precision(40)
                                     # optional -- kash
sage: kash('R')
                                     # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 40
sage: z = kash('1 + 2*I')
                                     # optional -- kash
                                     # optional -- kash
# optional -- kash
# optional -- kash
sage: kash.Cos('1.24')
0.3247962844387762365776934156973803996992
sage: kash('1.24').Cos()
                                     # optional -- kash
0.3247962844387762365776934156973803996992
sage: kash.Exp('1.24')
                                     # optional -- kash
3.455613464762675598057615494121998175400
sage: kash.Precision(30)
                                     # optional -- kash
```

9.2. Tutorial 61

```
sage: kash.Log('3+4*I')
                                           # optional -- kash
1.60943791243410037460075933323 + 0.927295218001612232428512462922*I
sage: kash.Log('I')
                                           # optional -- kash
1.57079632679489661923132169164*I
sage: kash.Sqrt(4)
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Sqrt(2)
                                           # optional -- kash
1.41421356237309504880168872421
sage: kash.Floor('9/5')
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Floor('3/5')
                                           # optional -- kash
0
sage: x_c = kash('3+I')
                                           # optional -- kash
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: x_c.Argument()
0.321750554396642193401404614359
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: x_c.Imaginary()
```

#### 9.2.7 Lists

Note that list appends are completely different in KASH than in Python. Use underscore after the function name for the mutation version.

```
sage: v = kash([1,2,3]); v
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
sage: v[1]
                                                # optional -- kash
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: v[3]
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: v.Append([5])
[ 1, 2, 3, 5 ]
sage: v
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
sage: v.Append_([5, 6])
                                                # optional -- kash
SUCCESS
sage: v
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 ]
sage: v.Add(5)
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 5 ]
sage: v
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 ]
sage: v.Add_(5)
                                                # optional -- kash
SUCCESS
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: v
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 5 ]
```

The Apply command applies a function to each element of a list.

:: sage: L = kash([1,2,3,4]) # optional – kash sage: L.Apply('i -> 3\*i') # optional – kash [ 3, 6, 9, 12 ] sage: L # optional – kash [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ] sage: L.Apply('IsEven') # optional – kash [ FALSE, TRUE, FALSE, TRUE] sage: L # optional – kash [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ]

#### 9.2.8 Ranges

the following are examples of ranges.

```
sage: L = kash('[1..10]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 1 .. 10 ]
sage: L = kash('[2,4..100]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 2, 4 .. 100 ]
```

#### 9.2.9 Sequences

#### **9.2.10 Tuples**

#### 9.2.11 Polynomials

```
sage: f = kash('X^3 + X + 1')  # optional -- kash
sage: f + f  # optional -- kash
2*X^3 + 2*X + 2
sage: f * f  # optional -- kash
X^6 + 2*X^4 + 2*X^3 + X^2 + 2*X + 1
sage: f.Evaluate(10)  # optional -- kash
1011
sage: Qx = kash.PolynomialAlgebra('Q')  # optional -- kash
sage: Qx.gen(1)**5 + kash('7/3')  # sage1 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
sage1.1^5 + 7/3
```

#### 9.2.12 Number Fields

We create an equation order.

```
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192')
                                                    # optional -- kash
sage: OK = f.EquationOrder()
                                                      # optional -- kash
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: OK
Equation Order with defining polynomial X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192 over Z
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192')
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: 0 = f.EquationOrder()
                                                      # optional -- kash
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: a = 0.gen(2)
sage: a
                                                      # optional -- kash
[0, 1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: 0.Basis()
                     # output somewhat random; optional -- kash
_NG.1,
_NG.2,
_NG.3,
_NG.4,
NG.5
1
sage: 0.Discriminant()
                                    # optional -- kash
1364202618880
sage: 0.MaximalOrder()
                       # name sage2 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
Maximal Order of sage2
```

9.2. Tutorial 63

```
sage: O = kash.MaximalOrder('X^3 - 77')
                                                        # optional -- kash
                                                        # optional -- kash
sage: I = 0.Ideal(5,[2, 1, 0])
sage: I
                          # name sage14 below random; optional -- kash
Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0]
sage: F = I.Factorisation()
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: F
                # name sage14 random; optional -- kash
[
<Prime Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0], 1>
1
Determining whether an ideal is principal.
sage: I.IsPrincipal()
                                         # optional -- kash
FALSE, extended by:
ext1 := Unassign
Computation of class groups and unit groups:
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192')
                                                          # optional -- kash
sage: 0 = kash.EquationOrder(f)
                                                           # optional -- kash
                                                           # optional -- kash
sage: OK = O.MaximalOrder()
sage: OK.ClassGroup() # name sage32 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/6
 Defined on 1 generator
 Relations:
 6*sage32.1 = 0, extended by:
 ext1 := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage32 to ids/ord^num: _AA
sage: U = OK.UnitGroup()
                                                         # optional -- kash
sage: U  # name sage34 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/2 + Z + Z
 Defined on 3 generators
 Relations:
 2*sage34.1 = 0, extended by:
 ext1 := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage34 to ord^num: sage30
sage: kash.Apply('x->%s.ext1(x)'%U.name(), U.Generators().List()) # optional -- kash
[ [1, -1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [-1, 0, 0, 0, 0] ]
9.2.13 Function Fields
sage: k = kash.FiniteField(25)
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: kT = k.RationalFunctionField()
                                                              # optional -- kash
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: kTy = kT.PolynomialAlgebra()
sage: T = kT.gen(1)
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: y = kTy.gen(1)
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: f = y**3 + T**4 + 1
                                                              # optional -- kash
```

### 9.3 Long Input

The KASH interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

Note: Using kash.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

Note that KASH seems to not support string or integer literals with more than 1024 digits, which is why the above example uses a list unlike for the other interfaces.

Interface to the Kash interpreter.

**AUTHORS:** 

William Stein and David Joyner

```
console()
```

```
x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

**eval** (*x*, *newlines=False*, *strip=True*, \*\*kwds)

Send the code in the string s to the Kash interpreter and return the output as a string.

INPUT:

- •s string containing Kash code.
- •newlines bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the Kash output formatter.
- •strip ignored

```
get (var
```

Get the value of the variable var.

```
help(name=None)
```

Return help on KASH commands.

Returns help on all commands with a given name. If name is None, return the location of the installed Kash HTML documentation.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: X = kash.help('IntegerRing') # optional -- kash
```

There is one entry in X for each item found in the documentation for this function: If you type print X[0] you will get help on about the first one, printed nicely to the screen.

**AUTHORS:** 

•Sebastion Pauli (2006-02-04): during Sage coding sprint

```
help_search (name)
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

9.3. Long Input 65

```
set (var, value)
          Set the variable var to the given value.
     version()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.kash.KashDocumentation
     Bases: list
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.kash.KashElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
sage.interfaces.kash.is_KashElement(x)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.kash.kash_console()
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.kash.kash_version()
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.kash.reduce_load_Kash()
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

**CHAPTER** 

**TEN** 

# INTERFACE TO MAGMA

Sage provides an interface to the Magma computational algebra system. This system provides extensive functionality for number theory, group theory, combinatorics and algebra.

**Note:** You must have Magma installed on your computer for this interface to work. Magma is not free, so it is not included with Sage, but you can obtain it from http://magma.maths.usyd.edu.au/.

The Magma interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. magma\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Magma session.
- 2. magma.new(obj) and alternatively magma(obj) Creation of a Magma object from a Sage object obj. This provides a Pythonic interface to Magma. For example, if f=magma.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using Magma. If obj is a string containing an arbitrary Magma expression, then the expression is evaluated in Magma to create a Magma object. An example is magma.new('10 div 3'), which returns Magma integer 3.
- 3. magma.eval (expr) Evaluation of the Magma expression expr, with the result returned as a string.

Type magma. [tab] for a list of all functions available from your Magma. Type magma. Function? for Magma's help about the Magma Function.

#### 10.1 Parameters

Some Magma functions have optional "parameters", which are arguments that in Magma go after a colon. In Sage, you pass these using named function arguments. For example,

```
sage: E = magma('EllipticCurve([0,1,1,-1,0])') # optional - magma
sage: E.Rank(Bound = 5) # optional - magma
```

# 10.2 Multiple Return Values

Some Magma functions return more than one value. You can control how many you get using the nvals named parameter to a function call:

```
sage: n = magma(100)  # optional - magma
sage: n.IsSquare(nvals = 1)  # optional - magma
true
sage: n.IsSquare(nvals = 2)  # optional - magma
```

```
(true, 10)
sage: n = magma(-2006)  # optional - magma
sage: n.Factorization()  # optional - magma
[ <2, 1>, <17, 1>, <59, 1> ]
sage: n.Factorization(nvals=2)  # optional - magma
([ <2, 1>, <17, 1>, <59, 1> ], -1)
```

We verify that an obviously principal ideal is principal:

```
sage: _ = magma.eval('R<x> := PolynomialRing(RationalField())')  # optional - magma
sage: O = magma.NumberField('x^2+23').MaximalOrder()  # optional - magma
sage: I = magma('ideal<%s|%s.1>'%(O.name(),O.name()))  # optional - magma
sage: I.IsPrincipal(nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(true, [1, 0])
```

## 10.3 Long Input

The Magma interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string. # optional - magma
sage: a = magma.eval(t) # optional - magma
sage: a = magma(t) # optional - magma
```

### 10.4 Garbage Collection

There is a subtle point with the Magma interface, which arises from how garbage collection works. Consider the following session:

First, create a matrix m in Sage:

```
sage: m=matrix(ZZ,2,[1,2,3,4])  # optional - magma
Then I create a corresponding matrix A in Magma:
sage: A = magma(m)  # optional - magma
It is called _sage_[...] in Magma:
sage: s = A.name(); s  # optional - magma
'_sage_[...]'
It's there:
sage: magma.eval(s)  # optional - magma
'[1 2]\n[3 4]'
Now I delete the reference to that matrix:
```

Now \_sage\_[...] is "zeroed out" in the Magma session:

# optional - magma

sage: del A

```
sage: magma.eval(s) # optional - magma
'0'
```

If Sage did not do this garbage collection, then every single time you ever create any magma object from a sage object, e.g., by doing magma(m), you would use up a lot of memory in that Magma session. This would lead to a horrible memory leak situation, which would make the Magma interface nearly useless for serious work.

# 10.5 Other Examples

We compute a space of modular forms with character.

```
sage: N = 20
sage: p = 20
sage: eps_top = fundamental_discriminant(D)
sage: eps = magma.KroneckerCharacter(eps_top, RationalField()) # optional - magma
sage: M2 = magma.ModularForms(eps) # optional - magma
sage: print M2 # optional - magma
Space of modular forms on Gamma_1(5) ...
sage: print M2.Basis() # optional - magma
[
1 + 10*q^2 + 20*q^3 + 20*q^5 + 60*q^7 + ...
q + q^2 + 2*q^3 + 3*q^4 + 5*q^5 + 2*q^6 + ...
]
```

In Sage/Python (and sort of C++) coercion of an element x into a structure S is denoted by S(x). This also works for the Magma interface:

```
sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20)  # optional - magma
sage: G.AssignNames(['a', 'b'])  # optional - magma
sage: (G.1).Modulus()  # optional - magma
20
sage: e = magma.DirichletGroup(40)(G.1)  # optional - magma
sage: print e  # optional - magma
$.1
sage: print e.Modulus()  # optional - magma
40
```

We coerce some polynomial rings into Magma:

```
sage: R.<y> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: S = magma(R)  # optional - magma
sage: print S  # optional - magma
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
sage: S.1  # optional - magma
y
```

This example illustrates that Sage doesn't magically extend how Magma implicit coercion (what there is, at least) works. The errors below are the result of Magma having a rather limited automatic coercion system compared to Sage's:

```
sage: R.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: x * 5
5*x
sage: x * 1.0
x
sage: x * (2/3)
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-02-28): added extensive tab completion and interactive IPython documentation support.
- William Stein (2006-03-09): added nvals argument for magma.functions...

Interface to the Magma interpreter.

Type magma. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Magma install. Type magma. Function? for Magma's help about a given Function Type magma (...) to create a new Magma object, and magma.eval(...) to run a string using Magma (and get the result back as a string).

**Note:** If you do not own a local copy of Magma, try using the magma\_free command instead, which uses the free demo web interface to Magma.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

You must use nvals = 0 to call a function that doesn't return anything, otherwise you'll get an error. (nvals is the number of return values.)

### Attach (filename)

Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn't start with the freeze; command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are *not* available. For only those, use magma.load(filename).

# INPUT:

```
•filename - a string
```

EXAMPLES: Attaching a file that exists is fine:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
```

Attaching a file that doesn't exist raises an exception:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

#### AttachSpec (filename)

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

This can attach numerous other files to the running Magma (see the Magma documentation for more details).

#### INPUT:

•filename - a string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

RuntimeError: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such file or dire

#### GetVerbose (type)

Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

#### INPUT:

•type - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation

**Note:** This method is provided to be consistent with the Magma naming convention.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.SetVerbose("Groebner", 2) # optional - magma
sage: magma.GetVerbose("Groebner") # optional - magma
2
```

#### SetVerbose (type, level)

Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

#### INPUT:

- •type string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation
- •level integer = 0

**Note:** This method is provided to be consistent with the Magma naming convention.

```
sage: magma.SetVerbose("Groebner", 2)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.GetVerbose("Groebner")  # optional - magma
2
```

#### attach (filename)

Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn't start with the freeze; command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are *not* available. For only those, use magma.load(filename).

```
INPUT:
```

```
•filename - a string
```

# EXAMPLES: Attaching a file that exists is fine:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
```

# Attaching a file that doesn't exist raises an exception:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

#### attach\_spec (filename)

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

This can attach numerous other files to the running Magma (see the Magma documentation for more details).

#### INPUT:

•filename - a string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
```

RuntimeError: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such file or dire

#### bar\_call (left, name, gens, nvals=1)

This is a wrapper around the Magma constructor

nameleft gens

returning nvals.

#### INPUT:

- •left something coerceable to a magma object
- •name name of the constructor, e.g., sub, quo, ideal, etc.
- •gens if a list/tuple, each item is coerced to magma; otherwise gens itself is converted to magma
- •nvals positive integer; number of return values

OUTPUT: a single magma object if nvals == 1; otherwise a tuple of nvals magma objects.

EXAMPLES: The bar\_call function is used by the sub, quo, and ideal methods of Magma elements. Here we illustrate directly using bar\_call to create quotients:

```
RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
    sage: magma.bar_call(V, 'quo', [[1,2,3]], nvals=2) # optional - magma
    (RModule(IntegerRing(), 2),
    Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 2))
    sage: magma.bar_call(V, 'quo', V, nvals=2)
                                                          # optional - magma
    (RModule(IntegerRing(), 0),
     Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 0))
chdir (dir)
    Change to the given directory.
    INPUT:
       •dir - string; name of a directory
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma.chdir('/')
                                           # optional - magma
    sage: magma.eval('System("pwd")') # optional - magma
    1/1
clear(var)
    Clear the variable named var and make it available to be used again.
    INPUT:
       •var - a string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma = Magma() # optional - magma
    sage: magma.clear('foo') # sets foo to 0 in magma; optional - magma
    sage: magma.eval('foo') # optional - magma
    Because we cleared foo, it is set to be used as a variable name in the future:
    sage: a = magma('10') # optional - magma
    sage: a.name()
                               # optional - magma
    'foo'
    The following tests that the whole variable clearing and freeing system is working correctly.
    sage: magma = Magma() # optional - magma
    sage: a = magma('100')
                               # optional - magma
    sage: a.name()
                                # optional - magma
    '_sage_[1]'
                               # optional - magma
    sage: del a
    sage: b = magma('257') # optional - magma
                               # optional - magma
    sage: b.name()
    '_sage_[1]'
    sage: del b
                               # optional - magma
    sage: magma('_sage_[1]') # optional - magma
console()
    Run a command line Magma session. This session is completely separate from this Magma interface.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma.console()
                                      # not tested
```

Magma V2.14-9 Sat Oct 11 2008 06:36:41 on one

[Seed = 1157408761]

```
Type ? for help. Type <Ctrl>-D to quit.
>
Total time: 2.820 seconds, Total memory usage: 3.95MB
```

### cputime (t=None)

Return the CPU time in seconds that has elapsed since this Magma session started. This is a floating point number, computed by Magma.

If t is given, then instead return the floating point time from when t seconds had elapsed. This is useful for computing elapsed times between two points in a running program.

#### INPUT:

•t - float (default: None); if not None, return cputime since t

#### **OUTPUT**:

•float - seconds

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: type(magma.cputime())  # optional - magma
<type 'float'>
sage: magma.cputime()  # random, optional - magma
1.93999999999999
sage: t = magma.cputime()  # optional - magma
sage: magma.cputime(t)  # random, optional - magma
0.02
```

# eval (x, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

Evaluate the given block x of code in Magma and return the output as a string.

# INPUT:

```
•x - string of code
```

•strip - ignored

#### **OUTPUT**: string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We evaluate a string that involves assigning to a variable and printing.

```
sage: magma.eval("a := 10;print 2+a;") # optional - magma
'12'
```

We evaluate a large input line (note that no weird output appears and that this works quickly).

```
sage: magma.eval("a := %s;"%(10^10000))  # optional - magma
```

Verify that trac 9705 is fixed:

```
sage: nl=chr(10) # newline character
sage: magma.eval( # optional - magma
... "_<x>:=PolynomialRing(Rationals());"+nl+
... "repeat"+nl+
... " g:=3*b*x^4+18*c*x^3-6*b^2*x^2-6*b*c*x-b^3-9*c^2 where b:=Random([-10..10]) where c:=F
... "until g ne 0 and Roots(g) ne [];"+nl+
... "print "success";")
'success'
```

```
Verify that trac 11401 is fixed:
```

```
sage: nl=chr(10) # newline character
sage: magma.eval("a:=3;"+nl+"b:=5;") == nl # optional - magma
True
sage: magma.eval("[a,b];") # optional - magma
'[3,5]'
```

# function\_call (function, args=[], params={}, nvals=1)

Return result of evaluating a Magma function with given input, parameters, and asking for nvals as output.

#### INPUT:

- •function string, a Magma function name
- •args list of objects coercible into this magma interface
- •params Magma parameters, passed in after a colon
- •nvals number of return values from the function to ask Magma for

# OUTPUT: MagmaElement or tuple of nvals MagmaElement's

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.function_call('Factorization', 100) # optional - magma
[ <2, 2>, <5, 2> ]
sage: magma.function_call('NextPrime', 100, {'Proof':False}) # optional - magma
101
sage: magma.function_call('PolynomialRing', [QQ,2]) # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: $.1, $.2
```

# Next, we illustrate multiple return values:

```
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100)  # optional - magma
true
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(true, 10)
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=3)  # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
Runtime error in :=: Expected to assign 3 value(s) but only computed 2 value(s)
```

# get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

#### INPUT:

•var - string; name of a variable defined in the Magma session

## **OUTPUT:**

•string - string representation of the value of the variable.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5') # optional - magma
sage: magma.get('abc') # optional - magma
'13/5'
```

```
get_verbose(type)
    Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.
    INPUT:
       •type - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)
                                                 # optional - magma
    sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")
                                                  # optional - magma
help(s)
    Return Magma help on string s.
    This returns what typing ?s would return in Magma.
    INPUT:
       •s - string
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma.help("NextPrime") # optional - magma
    ______
    PATH: /magma/ring-field-algebra/integer/prime/next-previous/NextPrime
    KIND: Intrinsic
    NextPrime(n) : RngIntElt -> RngIntElt
    NextPrime(n: parameter) : RngIntElt -> RngIntElt
ideal(L)
    Return the Magma ideal defined by L.
    INPUT:
       •L - a list of elements of a Sage multivariate polynomial ring.
    OUTPUT: The magma ideal generated by the elements of L.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: R.\langle x, y \rangle = QQ[]
    sage: magma.ideal([x^2, y^3*x])
                                     # optional - magma
    Ideal of Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
```

#### load(filename)

Variables: x, y
Homogeneous
Basis:
[
x^2,
x\*y^3
]

Load the file with given filename using the 'load' command in the Magma shell.

Order: Graded Reverse Lexicographical

Loading a file in Magma makes all the functions and procedures in the file available. The file should not contain any intrinsics (or you'll get errors). It also runs code in the file, which can produce output.

INPUT:

```
•filename - string
```

OUTPUT: output printed when loading the file

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: filename = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'a.m')
sage: open(filename, 'w').write('function f(n) return n^2; end function;\nprint "hi";')
sage: print magma.load(filename) # optional - magma
Loading ".../a.m"
hi
sage: magma('f(12)') # optional - magma
144
```

#### objgens (value, gens)

Create a new object with given value and gens.

INPUT:

#### •value - something coercible to an element of this Magma interface

•gens - string; comma separated list of variable names

OUTPUT: new Magma element that is equal to value with given gens

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = magma.objgens('PolynomialRing(Rationals(),2)', 'alpha,beta') # optional - magma
sage: R.gens() # optional - magma
[alpha, beta]
```

Because of how Magma works you can use this to change the variable names of the generators of an object:

```
sage: S = magma.objgens(R, 'X,Y')  # optional - magma
sage: R  # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: X, Y
sage: S  # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: X, Y
```

# set (var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value in the Magma interpreter.

INPUT:

```
•var - string; a variable name
```

•value - string; what to set var equal to

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5') # optional - magma
sage: magma('abc') # optional - magma
13/5
```

### set\_verbose(type, level)

Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm, class, etc. in Magma.

INPUT:

```
•type - string (e.g. 'Groebner')
```

```
•level - integer = 0

EXAMPLES:
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")  # optional - magma
2
```

trait\_names (verbose=True, use\_disk\_cache=True)

Return a list of all Magma commands.

This is used as a hook to enable custom command completion.

Magma doesn't provide any fast way to make a list of all commands, which is why caching is done by default. Note that an adverse impact of caching is that *new* commands are not picked up, e.g., user defined variables or functions.

### INPUT:

- •verbose bool (default: True); whether to verbosely output status info the first time the command list is built
- •use\_disk\_cache bool (default: True); use cached command list, which is saved to disk.

### **OUTPUT:** list of strings

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: len(magma.trait_names(verbose=False)) # random, optional - magma
7261
```

#### version()

Return the version of Magma that you have in your PATH on your computer.

#### **OUTPUT:**

- •numbers 3-tuple: major, minor, etc.
- •string version as a string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.version()  # random, optional - magma
((2, 14, 9), 'V2.14-9')
```

class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

#### AssignNames (names)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20)  # optional - magma
sage: G.AssignNames(['a','b'])  # optional - magma
sage: G.1  # optional - magma
a

sage: G.Elements()  # optional - magma
[
1,
a,
b,
a*b
]
```

```
assign names (names)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20) # optional - magma
    sage: G.AssignNames(['a','b'])
                                          # optional - magma
    sage: G.1
                                            # optional - magma
    sage: G.Elements()
                                            # optional - magma
    1,
    a,
    b,
    a*b
    ]
eval(*args)
    Evaluate self at the inputs.
    INPUT:
       •*args - import arguments
    OUTPUT: self(*args)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = magma('Factorization')
                                                  # optional - magma
    sage: f.evaluate(15)
                                                   # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
    sage: f(15)
                                                    # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
    sage: f = magma('GCD')
                                                   # optional - magma
                                                    # optional - magma
    sage: f.evaluate(15,20)
    5
evaluate(*args)
    Evaluate self at the inputs.
    INPUT:
       •*args - import arguments
    OUTPUT: self(*args)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = magma('Factorization')
                                                 # optional - magma
    sage: f.evaluate(15)
                                                   # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
    sage: f(15)
                                                    # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
                                                   # optional - magma
    sage: f = magma('GCD')
    sage: f.evaluate(15,20)
                                                   # optional - magma
gen(n)
    Return the n-th generator of this Magma element. Note that generators are 1-based in Magma rather than
    0 based!
    INPUT:
       •n - a positive integer
```

#### **OUTPUT:** MagmaElement

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: k. < a > = GF(9)
                               # optional -- magma
sage: magma(k).gen(1)
sage: R. \langle s, t, w \rangle = k[]
sage: m = magma(R)
                                # optional -- magma
sage: m.gen(1)
                               # optional -- magma
sage: m.gen(2)
                                # optional -- magma
sage: m.gen(3)
                                # optional -- magma
sage: m.gen(0)
                                # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
IndexError: index must be positive since Magma indexes are 1-based
sage: m.gen(4)
                               # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
IndexError: list index out of range
```

### gen\_names()

Return list of Magma variable names of the generators of self.

**Note:** As illustrated below, these are not the print names of the generators of the Magma object, but special variable names in the Magma session that reference the generators.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x,zw> = QQ[]
sage: S = magma(R)  # optional - magma
sage: S.gen_names()  # optional - magma
('_sage_[...]', '_sage_[...]')
sage: magma(S.gen_names()[1])  # optional - magma
zw
```

# gens()

Return generators for self.

If self is named X is Magma, this function evaluates X.1, X.2, etc., in Magma until an error occurs. It then returns a Sage list of the resulting X.i. Note - I don't think there is a Magma command that returns the list of valid X.i. There are numerous ad hoc functions for various classes but nothing systematic. This function gets around that problem. Again, this is something that should probably be reported to the Magma group and fixed there.

#### **AUTHORS:**

•William Stein (2006-07-02)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)").gens() # optional - magma
[(1 0 0), (0 1 0), (0 0 1)]
sage: magma("AbelianGroup(EllipticCurve([1..5]))").gens() # optional - magma
[$.1]
```

#### get\_magma\_attribute(attrname)

Return value of a given Magma attribute. This is like selfattrname in Magma.

**OUTPUT:** MagmaElement

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),10)")  # optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M','"hello"')  # optional - magma
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M')  # optional - magma
hello
sage: V.M  # optional - magma
hello
```

#### ideal (gens)

Return the ideal of self with given list of generators.

INPUT:

•gens - object or list/tuple of generators

**OUTPUT**:

•magma element - a Magma ideal

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = magma('PolynomialRing(RationalField())')  # optional - magma
sage: R.assign_names(['x'])  # optional - magma
sage: x = R.1  # optional - magma
sage: R.ideal([x^2 - 1, x^3 - 1])  # optional - magma
Ideal of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field generated by x - 1
```

# list\_attributes()

Return the attributes of self, obtained by calling the ListAttributes function in Magma.

**OUTPUT**: list of strings

EXAMPLES: We observe that vector spaces in Magma have numerous funny and mysterious attributes.

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)") # optional - magma
sage: v = V.list_attributes(); v.sort(); v # optional - magma
['Coroots', 'Involution', 'M', 'RootDatum', 'Roots', 'StrLocalData', 'T', 'decomp', 'eisen',
```

# methods (any=False)

Return signatures of all Magma intrinsics that can take self as the first argument, as strings.

INPUT:

•any - (bool: default is False) if True, also include signatures with Any as first argument.

**OUTPUT**: list of strings

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = magma('2/3').methods()  # optional - magma
sage: v[0]  # optional - magma
"'*'..."
```

# quo (gens)

Return the quotient of self by the given object or list of generators.

INPUT:

•gens - object or list/tuple of generators

#### **OUTPUT:**

```
•magma element - the quotient object
```

•magma element - mapping from self to the quotient object

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma('VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)') # optional - magma
sage: V.quo([[1,2,3], [1,1,2]]) # optional - magma
(Full Vector space of degree 1 over Rational Field, Mapping from: Full Vector space of degree
```

We illustrate quotienting out by an object instead of a list of generators:

```
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ]) # optional - magma
sage: V.quo(W) # optional - magma
(Full Vector space of degree 1 over Rational Field, Mapping from: Full Vector space of degree
```

We quotient a ZZ module out by a submodule.

```
sage: V = magma.RModule(ZZ,3); V # optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 3)
sage: W, phi = V.quo([[1,2,3]]) # optional - magma
sage: W # optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
sage: phi # optional - magma
Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
```

#### set\_magma\_attribute(attrname, value)

INPUTS: attrname - string value - something coercible to a MagmaElement

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)")  # optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M',10)  # optional - magma
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M')  # optional - magma
10
sage: V.M  # optional - magma
10
```

#### **sub** (gens)

Return the sub-object of self with given gens.

#### INPUT:

•gens - object or list/tuple of generators

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma('VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)') # optional - magma
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ]); W # optional - magma
Vector space of degree 3, dimension 2 over Rational Field
Generators:
(1 2 3)
(1 1 2)
Echelonized basis:
(1 0 1)
(0 1 1)
```

### trait\_names()

Return all Magma functions that have this Magma element as first input. This is used for tab completion.

**Note:** This function can unfortunately be slow if there are a very large number of functions, e.g., when self is an integer. (This could be fixed by the addition of an appropriate function to the Magma kernel, which is something that can only be done by the Magma developers.)

```
OUTPUT:
            •list - sorted list of distinct strings
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: R. < x > = ZZ[]
                                                       # optional - magma
         sage: k. \x > - 4413
sage: v = magma(R).trait_names()
                                                      # optional - magma
                                                       # optional - magma
         ["'*'", "'+'", "'.'", "'/", "'eq'", "'in'", "'meet'", "'subset'", ...]
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunctionElement (obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=1, style='magma')
     A device which filters Magma Groebner basis computation logs.
     flush()
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.magma import MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: logs = MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter()
         sage: logs.flush()
     write(s)
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: P. \langle x, y, z \rangle = GF(32003)[]
         sage: I = sage.rings.ideal.Katsura(P)
         sage: _ = I.groebner_basis('magma',prot=True) # indirect doctest, optional - magma
         Homogeneous weights search
         Total Faugere F4 time: ..., real time: ...
sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir()
     Return directory that contains all the Magma extcode. This is put in a writable directory owned by the user,
     since when attached, Magma has to write sig and lck files.
     sage: sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir()
     '...dir_.../data/'
sage.interfaces.magma.is_MagmaElement(x)
     Return True if x is of type MagmaElement, and False otherwise.
     INPUT:
        •x - any object
     OUTPUT: bool
     EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.magma import is_MagmaElement
    sage: is_MagmaElement(2)
    False
    sage: is_MagmaElement(magma(2))
                                                          # optional - magma
    True
sage.interfaces.magma_console()
    Run a command line Magma session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma_console()
                                        # not tested
    Magma V2.14-9 Sat Oct 11 2008 06:36:41 on one
                                                              [Seed = 1157408761]
    Type ? for help. Type <Ctrl>-D to quit.
    Total time: 2.820 seconds, Total memory usage: 3.95MB
sage.interfaces.magma.magma_version()
    Return the version of Magma that you have in your PATH on your computer.
    OUTPUT:
        •numbers - 3-tuple: major, minor, etc.
        •string - version as a string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma_version()
                                  # random, optional - magma
     ((2, 14, 9), 'V2.14-9')
sage.interfaces.magma.reduce_load_Magma()
    Used in unpickling a Magma interface.
    This functions just returns the global default Magma interface.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage.interfaces.magma.reduce_load_Magma()
    Magma
```

# INTERFACE TO MAPLE

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): maple interface
- Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): tutorial
- William Stein (2006-03-05): added tab completion, e.g., maple.[tab], and help, e.g, maple.sin?.

You must have the optional commercial Maple interpreter installed and available as the command maple in your PATH in order to use this interface. You do not have to install any optional Sage packages.

Type maple. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple. [tab]? for Maple's help about a given function. Type maple (...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple('3 * 5')  # optional - maple
15
sage: maple.eval('ifactor(2005)')  # optional - maple
'"(5)*"(401)'
sage: maple.ifactor(2005)  # optional - maple
"(5)*"(401)
sage: maple.fsolve('x^2=cos(x)+4', 'x=0..5')  # optional - maple
1.914020619
sage: maple.factor('x^5 - y^5')  # optional - maple
(x-y)*(x^4+x^3*y+x^2*y^2+x*y^3+y^4)
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maple, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

# 11.1 Tutorial

# **AUTHORS:**

• Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): initial version.

This tutorial is based on the Maple Tutorial for number theory from http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html.

There are several ways to use the Maple Interface in Sage. We will discuss two of those ways in this tutorial.

1. If you have a maple expression such as

```
factor((x^5-1));
```

We can write that in sage as

```
sage: maple('factor(x^5-1)')  # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

Notice, there is no need to use a semicolon.

2. Since Sage is written in Python, we can also import maple commands and write our scripts in a Pythonic way. For example, factor() is a maple command, so we can also factor in Sage using

```
sage: maple ('(x^5-1)').factor() # optional - maple (x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

where expression.command() means the same thing as command(expression) in Maple. We will use this second type of syntax whenever possible, resorting to the first when needed.

```
sage: maple ('(x^12-1)/(x-1)').simplify() # optional - maple x^11+x^10+x^9+x^8+x^7+x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1
```

The normal command will always reduce a rational function to the lowest terms. The factor command will factor a polynomial with rational coefficients into irreducible factors over the ring of integers. So for example,

```
sage: maple('(x^12-1)').factor()  # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)

sage: maple('(x^28-1)').factor()  # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)*(x+1)*(1-x+x^2-x^3+x^4-x^5+x^6)*(x^2+1)*(x^12-x^10+x^8-x^6+x^4-x^2+1)*
```

Another important feature of maple is its online help. We can access this through sage as well. After reading the description of the command, you can press q to immediately get back to your original prompt.

Incidentally you can always get into a maple console by the command

```
sage: maple.console()  # not tested
sage: !maple  # not tested
```

Note that the above two commands are slightly different, and the first is preferred.

For example, for help on the maple command fibonacci, we type

```
sage: maple.help('fibonacci') # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We see there are two choices. Type

```
sage: maple.help('combinat, fibonacci') # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We now see how the Maple command fibonacci works under the combinatorics package. Try typing in

```
sage: maple.fibonacci(10) # optional - maple
fibonacci(10)
```

You will get fibonacci(10) as output since Maple has not loaded the combinatorics package yet. To rectify this type

```
sage: maple('combinat[fibonacci]')(10) # optional - maple
55
```

instead.

If you want to load the combinatorics package for future calculations, in Sage this can be done as

```
sage: maple.with_package('combinat') # optional - maple

or
sage: maple.load('combinat') # optional - maple
```

Now if we type maple.fibonacci(10), we get the correct output:

```
sage: maple.fibonacci(10) # optional - maple
55
```

Some common maple packages include combinat, linalg, and numtheory. To produce the first 19 Fibonacci numbers, use the sequence command.

```
sage: maple('seq(fibonacci(i),i=1..19)') # optional - maple
1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, 233, 377, 610, 987, 1597, 2584,
4181
```

Two other useful Maple commands are ifactor and isprime. For example

```
sage: maple.isprime(maple.fibonacci(27)) # optional - maple
false
sage: maple.ifactor(maple.fibonacci(27)) # optional - maple
"(2)*"(17)*"(53)*"(109)
```

Note that the isprime function that is included with Sage (which uses PARI) is better than the Maple one (it is faster and gives a provably correct answer, whereas Maple is sometimes wrong).

```
sage: alpha = maple('(1+sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: beta = maple('(1-sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: f19 = alpha^19 - beta^19/maple('sqrt(5)')  # optional - maple
sage: f19  # optional - maple
(1/2+1/2*5^(1/2))^19-1/5*(1/2-1/2*5^(1/2))^19*5^(1/2)
sage: f19.simplify()  # somewhat randomly ordered output; optional - maple
6765+5778/5*5^(1/2)
```

Let's say we want to write a maple program now that squares a number if it is positive and cubes it if it is negative. In maple, that would look like

```
mysqcu := proc(x)
if x > 0 then x^2;
else x^3; fi;
end;
```

In Sage, we write

```
sage: mysqcu = maple('proc(x) if x > 0 then x^2 else x^3 fi end')  # optional - maple
sage: mysqcu(5)  # optional - maple
25
sage: mysqcu(-5)  # optional - maple
-125
```

More complicated programs should be put in a separate file and loaded.

Interface to the Maple interpreter.

11.1. Tutorial 87

Type maple. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple. [tab]? for Maple's help about a given function. Type maple(...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

#### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

Unfortunately, Maple does not have a clear command. The next best thing is to set equal to the constant 0, so that memory will be freed.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'2'
sage: maple.clear('xx') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'0'
```

#### completions(s)

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[Ctrl-T] in the maple interpreter.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = maple.completions('di') # optional - maple
sage: 'divide' in c # optional - maple
True
```

#### console()

Spawn a new Maple command-line session.

# **EXAMPLES:**

#### cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the Maple session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### expect()

Returns the pexpect object for this Maple session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = Maple()
    sage: m.expect() is None
    True
    sage: m._start() # optional - maple
sage: m.expect() # optional - maple
    <pexpect.spawn instance at 0x...>
                             # optional - maple
    sage: m.quit()
get (var)
    Get the value of the variable var.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
    sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
    '2'
help(str)
    Display Maple help about str. This is the same as typing "?str" in the Maple console.
    INPUT:
      •str - a string to search for in the maple help system
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maple.help('digamma') #not tested
    Psi - the Digamma and Polygamma functions
load (package)
    Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.
    INPUT:
      package - string
    EXAMPLES: Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.
    sage: maple.quit() # reset maple; optional -- maple
    sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                             # optional - maple
    partition(10)
    sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                              # optional - maple
    bell(10)
    sage: maple.with_package('combinat') # optional - maple
    sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                              # optional - maple
    sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                             # optional - maple
    115975
    sage: maple('fibonacci(10)')
                                             # optional - maple
    5.5
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
    sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
    121
```

11.1. Tutorial 89

```
source(s)
```

Display the Maple source (if possible) about s. This is the same as returning the output produced by the following Maple commands:

```
interface(verboseproc=2): print(s)
```

#### INPUT:

•s - a string representing the function whose source code you want

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.source('curry') #not tested
p -> subs('_X' = args[2 .. nargs], () -> p(_X, args))
```

#### trait\_names (verbose=True, use\_disk\_cache=True)

Returns a list of all the commands defined in Maple and optionally (per default) store them to disk.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = maple.trait_names(use_disk_cache=False, verbose=False) # optional - maple
sage: len(c) > 100 # optional - maple
True
sage: 'dilog' in c # optional - maple
True
```

#### with\_package(package)

Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.

#### INPUT:

```
•package - string
```

EXAMPLES: Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.

```
sage: maple.quit() # reset maple; optional -- maple
sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                # optional - maple
partition(10)
sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                # optional - maple
bell(10)
sage: maple.with_package('combinat') # optional - maple
sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                # optional - maple
sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                # optional - maple
115975
sage: maple('fibonacci(10)')
                                # optional - maple
```

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

```
trait names()
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = maple(2) # optional - maple
sage: 'sin' in a.trait_names() # optional - maple
True
```

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunction(parent, name)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
```

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunctionElement (obj, name)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
```

```
sage.interfaces.maple.maple_console()
```

Spawn a new Maple command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage.interfaces.maple.reduce_load_Maple()
```

Returns the maple object created in sage.interfaces.maple.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maple import reduce_load_Maple
sage: reduce_load_Maple()
Maple
```

11.1. Tutorial 91

# INTERFACE TO MATLAB

According to their website, MATLAB is "a high-level language and interactive environment that enables you to perform computationally intensive tasks faster than with traditional programming languages such as C, C++, and Fortran."

The commands in this section only work if you have the "matlab" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: matlab.eval('2+2')  # optional - matlab
'\nans =\n\n  4\n'

sage: a = matlab(10)  # optional - matlab
sage: a**10  # optional - matlab
1.0000e+10
```

### **AUTHORS:**

• William Stein (2006-10-11)

# 12.1 Tutorial

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: matlab('4+10')
                                  # optional - matlab
sage: matlab('date')
                                       # optional - matlab; random output
18-Oct-2006
sage: matlab('5*10 + 6')
                                       # optional - matlab
sage: matlab('(6+6)/3')
                                       # optional - matlab
sage: matlab('9')^2
                                       # optional - matlab
sage: a = matlab(10); b = matlab(20); c = matlab(30) # optional - matlab
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3; avg
                                       # optional - matlab
sage: parent(avg)
                                       # optional - matlab
Matlab
sage: my_scalar = matlab('3.1415')
                                      # optional - matlab
sage: my_scalar
                                        # optional - matlab
3.1415
```

```
sage: my_vector1 = matlab('[1,5,7]')
                                     # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1
                                      # optional - matlab
     5
sage: my_vector2 = matlab('[1;5;7]')
                                     # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector2
                                      # optional - matlab
7
                                     # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
sage: matrix (
sage: matrix ()
sage: matrix ()
sage: matrix ()
                                               # optional - matlab
                                              # optional - matlab
sage: matrix_from_row_vec = matlab('[%s; %s]'%(row_vector1.name(), row_vector2.name()))
                                                                                       # option
sage: matrix_from_row_vec
                                                 # optional - matlab
    2 3
3
     2
          1
sage: column_vector1 = matlab('[1;3]')
                                                  # optional - matlab
                                      # optional - matlab
sage: column_vector2 = matlab('[2;8]')
sage: matrix_from_col_vec = matlab('[%s %s]'%(column_vector1.name(), column_vector2.name()))
sage: matrix_from_col_vec
                                                  # optional - matlab
1
     2
3
     8
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix
                                                  # optional - matlab
   8 12 19
    7
         3
              2
         4 23
   12
    8
          1
               1
sage: combined_matrix = matlab('[%s, %s]'%(my_matrix.name(), my_matrix.name()))
sage: combined_matrix
                                                # optional - matlab
8
     12 19 8
                     12
                          19
                     3
7
      3
           2
                 7
                            2
          23
               12
                      4
12
      4
     1
          1
                8
                      1
sage: tm = matlab('0.5:2:10')
                                                 # optional - matlab
sage: tm
                                                 # optional - matlab
0.5000 2.5000 4.5000 6.5000 8.5000
sage: my_vector1 = matlab('[1,5,7]')
                                                # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1(1)
                                                # optional - matlab
1
                                                # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1(2)
sage: my_vector1(3)
                                                # optional - matlab
Matrix indexing works as follows:
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')
                                                                   # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix(3,2)
                                                 # optional - matlab
```

Setting using parenthesis cannot work (because of how the Python language works). Use square brackets or the set function:

```
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix.set(2,3, 1999)
                                                      # optional - matlab
                                                      # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix
          8
                    12
                               19
          7
                     3
                              1999
                              23
         12
                     4
          8
                     1
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Matlab interpreter.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = matlab('[ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]')  # optional - matlab
sage: b = matlab('[ 1; 3; 13]')  # optional - matlab
sage: c = a * b  # optional - matlab
sage: print c  # optional - matlab
30
122
505
```

### chdir(directory)

Change MATLAB's current working directory.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: matlab.chdir('/')  # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.pwd()  # optional - matlab
//
```

#### console()

x.\_\_init\_\_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

### get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s = matlab.eval('a = 2') # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.get('a') # optional - matlab
' 2'
```

#### sage2matlab\_matrix\_string(A)

Return an matlab matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Matlab matrix.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
sage: matlab.sage2matlab_matrix_string(A) # optional - matlab
'[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
```

AUTHOR:

12.1. Tutorial 95

```
    David Joyner and William Stein

     set (var, value)
          Set the variable var to the given value.
     strip_answer(s)
          Returns the string s with Matlab's answer prompt removed.
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: s = ' \setminus nans = \setminus n \setminus n
                                           2\n'
          sage: matlab.strip_answer(s)
                 2.1
     version()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     whos()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
     set(i, j, x)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.matlab.matlab console()
     This requires that the optional matlab program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages
     need be installed.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: matlab_console()
                                                    # optional - matlab; not tested
                                           < M A T L A B >
                            Copyright 1984-2006 The MathWorks, Inc.
     >> 2+3
     ans =
     5
     quit
     Typing quit exits the matlab console and returns you to Sage. matlab, like Sage, remembers its history from one
     session to another.
sage.interfaces.matlab.matlab version()
     Return the version of Matlab installed.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: matlab_version()
                                     # random; optional - matlab
     '7.2.0.283 (R2006a)'
sage.interfaces.matlab.reduce_load_Matlab()
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

# PEXPECT INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

This is the interface used by the maxima object:

```
sage: type(maxima)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima'>
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maxima, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in Maxima.

```
sage: maxima('3 * 5')
15
```

We factor  $x^5 - y^5$  in Maxima in several different ways. The first way yields a Maxima object.

```
sage: F = maxima.factor('x^5 - y^5')
sage: F
- (y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
sage: type(F)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
```

Note that Maxima objects can also be displayed using "ASCII art"; to see a normal linear representation of any Maxima object x. Just use the print command: use str(x).

You can always use repr(x) to obtain the linear representation of an object. This can be useful for moving maxima data to other systems.

```
sage: repr(F)
'-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)'
sage: F.str()
'-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)'
```

The maxima .eval command evaluates an expression in maxima and returns the result as a *string* not a maxima object.

```
sage: print maxima.eval('factor(x^5 - y^5)') -(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

We can create the polynomial f as a Maxima polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

```
sage: f = maxima('x^5 - y^5')
sage: f^2
(x^5-y^5)^2
sage: f.factor()
- (y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

Control-C interruption works well with the maxima interface, because of the excellent implementation of maxima. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
sage: maxima('sum(1/x^2, x, 1, 10)') 1968329/1270080
```

# 13.1 Tutorial

We follow the tutorial at http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs/intromax/intromax.html.

```
sage: maxima('1/100 + 1/101')
201/10100

sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a
(sqrt(2)+1)^5
sage: a.expand()
29*sqrt(2)+41

sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
sage: float(a)
82.01219330881975
sage: a.numer()
82.01219330881975

sage: maxima.eval('fpprec : 100')
'100'
```

```
sage: a.bfloat()
sage: maxima('100!')
9332621544394415268169923885626670049071596826438162146859296389521759999322991560894146397615651828
sage: f = maxima('(x + 3*y + x^2*y)^3')
sage: f.expand()
x^6 * y^3 + 9 * x^4 * y^3 + 27 * x^2 * y^3 + 27 * x^5 * y^2 + 18 * x^3 * y^2 + 27 * x * y^2 + 3 * x^4 * y + 9 * x^2 * y + x^3 * y^2 + 27 * x^3 * y^4 * y^5 + 3 * x^4 * y^4 *
sage: f.subst('x=5/z')
(5/z+25*y/z^2+3*y)^3
sage: g = f.subst('x=5/z')
sage: h = g.ratsimp(); h
sage: h.factor()
(3*y*z^2+5*z+25*y)^3/z^6
sage: eqn = maxima(['a+b*c=1', 'b-a*c=0', 'a+b=5'])
sage: s = eqn.solve('[a,b,c]'); s
[[a=(25*sqrt(79)*%i+25)/(6*sqrt(79)*%i-34),b=(5*sqrt(79)*%i+5)/(sqrt(79)*%i+1),c=(sqrt(79)*%i+1)/10
Here is an example of solving an algebraic equation:
sage: maxima('x^2+y^2=1').solve('y')
[y=-sqrt(1-x^2), y=sqrt(1-x^2)]
sage: maxima('x^2 + y^2 = (x^2 - y^2)/sqrt(x^2 + y^2)').solve('y')
[y=-sqrt((-y^2-x^2)*sqrt(y^2+x^2)+x^2), y=sqrt((-y^2-x^2)*sqrt(y^2+x^2)+x^2)]
You can even nicely typeset the solution in latex:
sage: latex(s)
\label{left} $$ \left[ \left. a=\{\{25\, \sqrt\{79\}\, i+25\}\ over\{6\, \sqrt\{79\}\, i-34\}\} \right. , b=\{\{5\, \sqrt\{79\}\, i+5\}\ over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+25\}\ over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+25\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+25\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+25\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, 
To have the above appear onscreen via xdvi, type view(s). (TODO: For OS X should create pdf output and use
preview instead?)
sage: e = maxima('sin(u + v) * cos(u)^3'); e
cos(u)^3*sin(v+u)
sage: f = e.trigexpand(); f
\cos(u)^3*(\cos(u)*\sin(v)+\sin(u)*\cos(v))
sage: f.trigreduce()
(\sin(v+4*u)+\sin(v-2*u))/8+(3*\sin(v+2*u)+3*\sin(v))/8
sage: w = maxima('3 + k * %i')
sage: f = w^2 + maxima(' e')^w
sage: f.realpart()
e^3 \cos(k) - k^2 + 9
```

13.1. Tutorial 99

 $(((k*w^6+3*k^6)*w^4+3*k^5*w^2+k^7)*x^3+(3*w^6+3*k^2*w^4-3*k^6)*x^2+(-18*k*w^4-12*k^3*w^2+6*)$ 

 $k*x^3*e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)+3*x^2*e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)+w*x^3*e^(k*x)*cos(w*x)$ 

sage:  $f = maxima('x^3 * %e^(k*x) * sin(w*x)'); f$ 

 $x^3*e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)$ sage: f.diff('x')

sage: f.integrate('x')

sage:  $f = maxima('1/x^2')$ 

sage: f.integrate('x', 1, 'inf')

```
1
sage: g = maxima('f/sinh(k*x)^4')
sage: g.taylor('x', 0, 3)
f/(k^4*x^4)-2*f/(3*k^2*x^2)+11*f/45-62*k^2*f*x^2/945
sage: maxima.taylor('asin(x)','x',0, 10)
x+x^3/6+3*x^5/40+5*x^7/112+35*x^9/1152
```

# 13.2 Examples involving matrices

We illustrate computing with the matrix whose i, j entry is i/j, for  $i, j = 1, \dots, 4$ .

```
sage: f = maxima.eval('f[i,j] := i/j')
sage: A = maxima('genmatrix(f,4,4)'); A
matrix([1,1/2,1/3,1/4],[2,1,2/3,1/2],[3,3/2,1,3/4],[4,2,4/3,1])
sage: A.determinant()
0
sage: A.echelon()
matrix([1,1/2,1/3,1/4],[0,0,0,0],[0,0,0,0],[0,0,0,0])
sage: A.eigenvalues()
[[0,4],[3,1]]
sage: A.eigenvectors()
[[[0,4],[3,1]],[[[1,0,0,-4],[0,1,0,-2],[0,0,1,-4/3]],[[1,2,3,4]]]]
```

We can also compute the echelon form in Sage:

```
sage: B = matrix(QQ, A)
sage: B.echelon_form()
[ 1 1/2 1/3 1/4]
[ 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0]
sage: B.charpoly('x').factor()
(x - 4) * x^3
```

# 13.3 Laplace Transforms

We illustrate Laplace transforms:

```
sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := t*sin(t)")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)")
2*s/(s^2+1)^2

sage: maxima("laplace(delta(t-3),t,s)") #Dirac delta function
%e^-(3*s)

sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := exp(t)*sin(t)")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)")
1/(s^2-2*s+2)
```

It is difficult to read some of these without the 2d representation:

Even better, use view (maxima ("laplace (diff (x(t),t,2),t,s)")) to see a typeset version.

# 13.4 Continued Fractions

```
A continued fraction a + 1/(b + 1/(c + \cdots)) is represented in maxima by the list [a, b, c, \ldots].
```

```
sage: maxima("cf((1 + sqrt(5))/2)")
[1,1,1,1,2]
sage: maxima("cf ((1 + sqrt(341))/2)")
[9,1,2,1,2,1,17,1,2,1,2,1,17,1,2,1,2,1,17,2]
```

# 13.5 Special examples

In this section we illustrate calculations that would be awkward to do (as far as I know) in non-symbolic computer algebra systems like MAGMA or GAP.

We compute the gcd of  $2x^{n+4} - x^{n+2}$  and  $4x^{n+1} + 3x^n$  for arbitrary n.

```
sage: f = maxima('2*x^(n+4) - x^(n+2)')
sage: g = maxima('4*x^(n+1) + 3*x^n')
sage: f.gcd(g)
x^n
```

You can plot 3d graphs (via gnuplot):

```
sage: maxima('plot3d(x^2-y^2, [x,-2,2], [y,-2,2], [grid,12,12])') # not tested [displays a 3 dimensional graph]
```

You can formally evaluate sums (note the nusum command):

We formally compute the limit as  $n \to \infty$  of 2S/n as follows:

```
sage: T = S*maxima('2/n')
sage: T.tlimit('n','inf')
%e^3-%e
```

# 13.6 Miscellaneous

Obtaining digits of  $\pi$ :

```
sage: maxima.eval('fpprec : 100')
'100'
sage: maxima(pi).bfloat()
3.141592653589793238462643383279502884197169399375105820974944592307816406286208998628034825342117069
```

Defining functions in maxima:

```
sage: maxima.eval('fun[a] := a^2')
'fun[a]:=a^2'
sage: maxima('fun[10]')
100
```

# 13.7 Interactivity

Unfortunately maxima doesn't seem to have a non-interactive mode, which is needed for the Sage interface. If any Sage call leads to maxima interactively answering questions, then the questions can't be answered and the maxima session may hang. See the discussion at <a href="http://www.ma.utexas.edu/pipermail/maxima/2005/011061.html">http://www.ma.utexas.edu/pipermail/maxima/2005/011061.html</a> for some ideas about how to fix this problem. An example that illustrates this problem is maxima.eval('integrate(exp(a\*x), x, 0, inf)').

# 13.8 Latex Output

To TeX a maxima object do this:

```
sage: latex(maxima('sin(u) + sinh(v^2)'))
\sinh v^2+\sin u

Here's another example:
sage: g = maxima('exp(3*%i*x)/(6*%i) + exp(%i*x)/(2*%i) + c')
sage: latex(g)
-{{i\,e^{3\,i\,x}}\over{6}}-{{i\,e^{i\,x}}\over{2}}+c
```

# 13.9 Long Input

The MAXIMA interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

Note: Using maxima.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000
                         # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = maxima(t)
TESTS: This working tests that a subtle bug has been fixed:
sage: f = maxima.function('x','gamma(x)')
sage: g = f(1/7)
sage: q
qamma(1/7)
sage: del f
sage: maxima(sin(x))
sin(_SAGE_VAR_x)
This tests to make sure we handle the case where Maxima asks if an expression is positive or zero.
sage: var('Ax,Bx,By')
(Ax, Bx, By)
sage: t = -Ax*sin(sqrt(Ax^2)/2)/(sqrt(Ax^2)*sqrt(By^2 + Bx^2))
sage: t.limit(Ax=0, dir='+')
A long complicated input expression:
'1/n9^9+1/n8^8+1/n7^7+1/n6^6+1/n5^5+1/n4^4+1/n3^3+1/n2^2+1/n1+1'
class sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima (script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None,
                                    init code=None)
    Bases:
                                  sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract,
    sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
    Interface to the Maxima interpreter.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: m = Maxima()
    sage: m == maxima
    False
    clear(var)
        Clear the variable named var.
        EXAMPLES:
```

13.9. Long Input 103

sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')

sage: maxima.clear('xxxxx')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')

'xxxxx'

```
get (var)
```

Get the string value of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

#### lisp(cmd)

Send a lisp command to Maxima.

**Note:** The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: maxima.lisp("(+ 2 17)")  # random formatted output
   :lisp (+ 2 17)
19
(
```

#### set (var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### INPUT:

```
•var - string
```

•value - string

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

Element of Maxima through Pexpect interface.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: maxima(3)
3
sage: maxima(cos(x)+e^234)
cos(_SAGE_VAR_x)+%e^234
```

#### display2d(onscreen=True)

Return the 2d string representation of this Maxima object.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement, sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstrac
    Maxima user-defined functions.
    EXAMPLES:
    Elements of this class should not be created directly. The method function of the targeted parent should be
    sage: maxima.function('x,y','h(x)*y')
    h(x) *y
class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaFunction(parent, name)
                           sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunction,
    sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaFunctionElement (obj, name)
                   sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunctionElement,
    sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.maxima.is_MaximaElement(x)
    Returns True if x is of type MaximaElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import is_MaximaElement
    sage: m = maxima(1)
    sage: is_MaximaElement(m)
    True
    sage: is_MaximaElement(1)
    False
sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce_load_Maxima()
    Unpickle a Maxima Pexpect interface.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce load Maxima
    sage: reduce_load_Maxima()
    Maxima
sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce_load_Maxima_function(parent, defn, args, latex)
    Unpickle a Maxima function.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce_load_Maxima_function
    sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
    sage: _,args = f.__reduce__()
    sage: g = reduce_load_Maxima_function(*args)
    sage: q == f
    True
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElementFunction(parent, name, defn, args, latex)

13.9. Long Input 105



# LIBRARY INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation, see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

For this interface, Maxima is loaded into ECL which is itself loaded as a C library in Sage. Translations between Sage and Maxima objects (which are nothing but wrappers to ECL objects) is made as much as possible directly, but falls back to the string based conversion used by the classical Maxima Pexpect interface in case no new implementation has been made.

This interface is the one used for calculus by Sage and is accessible as maxima<sub>c</sub>alculus:

```
sage: maxima_calculus
Maxima_lib
```

Interface to Maxima as a Library.

Only one instance of this interface can be instantiated, so the user should not try to instantiate another one, which is anyway set to raise an error:

```
INPUT: none
OUTPUT: Maxima interface as a Library
EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import MaximaLib, maxima_lib
sage: isinstance(maxima_lib, MaximaLib)
True
Only one such interface can be instantiated:
sage: MaximaLib()
Traceback (most recent call last):
RuntimeError: Maxima interface in library mode can only
be instantiated once
clear(var)
    Clear the variable named var.
    INPUT:
       •var - string
    OUTPUT: none
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    sage: maxima_lib.clear('xxxxx')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    'xxxxx'
eval (line, locals=None, reformat=True, **kwds)
    Evaluate the line in Maxima.
    INPUT:
       •line - string; text to evaluate
       •locals - None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook's generic system
        interface.
       •reformat - boolean; whether to strip output or not
       •**kwds - All other arguments are currently ignored.
    OUTPUT: string representing Maxima output
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1')
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1;')
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1$')
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('randvar : cos(x)+sin(y)$')
```

```
sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('randvar')
    '\sin(y) + \cos(x)'
get (var)
    Get the string value of the variable var.
    INPUT:
       •var - string
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    '2'
lisp(cmd)
    Send a lisp command to maxima.
    INPUT:
       •cmd - string
    OUTPUT: ECL object
    Note: The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.lisp("(+ 2 17)")
    <ECL: 19>
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value.
    INPUT:
       •var - string
       •value - string
    OUTPUT: none
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    121
sr_integral(*args)
    Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's integration.
    TESTS:
    sage: a,b=var('a,b')
    sage: integrate (1/(x^3 * (a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    . . .
```

```
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional
constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation
*may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see
'assume?' for more details)
Is a positive or negative?
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: integrate (1/(x^3 * (a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
2/9*sqrt(3)*b^2*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*(2*(b*x + a)^(1/3) + a^(1/3))/a^(1/3))/a^(7/3) - 1/9*b^2*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*(b*x + a)^(1/3) + a^(1/3))/a^(1/3))/a^(1/3)
sage: var('x, n')
(x, n)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional
constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation
*may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(n>0)',
see 'assume?' for more details)
Is n equal to -1?
sage: assume (n+1>0)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
x^{(n + 1)}/(n + 1)
sage: forget()
sage: assumptions() # Check the assumptions really were forgotten
[]
```

Make sure the abs\_integrate package is being used, trac ticket #11483. The following are examples from the Maxima abs\_integrate documentation:

```
sage: integrate(abs(x), x)
1/2*x*abs(x)

sage: integrate(sgn(x) - sgn(1-x), x)
abs(x - 1) + abs(x)

sage: integrate(1 / (1 + abs(x-5)), x, -5, 6)
log(11) + log(2)

sage: integrate(1/(1 + abs(x)), x)
1/2*(log(x + 1) + log(-x + 1))*sgn(x) + 1/2*log(x + 1) - 1/2*log(-x + 1)

sage: integrate(cos(x + abs(x)), x)
-1/4*(2*x - sin(2*x))*real_part(sgn(x)) + 1/2*x + 1/4*sin(2*x)
```

Note that the last example yielded the same answer in a simpler form in earlier versions of Maxima ( $\leq 5.29.1$ ), namely -1/2\*x\*sgn(x) + 1/4\*(sgn(x) + 1)\*sin(2\*x) + 1/2\*x. This is because Maxima no longer simplifies realpart (signum(x)) to signum(x):

```
sage: maxima("realpart(signum(x))")
'realpart(signum(x))
```

An example from sage-support thread e641001f8b8d1129:

```
sage: f = e^(-x^2/2)/sqrt(2*pi) * sgn(x-1)
sage: integrate(f, x, -Infinity, Infinity)
-erf(1/2*sqrt(2))
```

From trac ticket #8624:

```
sage: integral (abs(cos(x))*sin(x),(x,pi/2,pi))
    1/2
    sage: integrate(sqrt(x + sqrt(x)), x).simplify_radical()
    1/12*((8*x - 3)*x^(1/4) + 2*x^(3/4))*sqrt(sqrt(x) + 1) + 1/8*log(sqrt(sqrt(x) + 1) + x^(1/4))
    And trac ticket #11594:
    sage: integrate (abs (x^2 - 1), x, -2, 2)
    This definite integral returned zero (incorrectly) in at least Maxima 5.23. The correct answer is now given
    (trac ticket #11591):
    sage: f = (x^2) * exp(x) / (1 + exp(x))^2
    sage: integrate(f, (x, -infinity, infinity))
    1/3*pi^2
    Sometimes one needs different simplification settings, such as radexpand, to compute an integral (see
    trac ticket #10955):
    sage: f = sqrt(x + 1/x^2)
    sage: maxima = sage.calculus.calculus.maxima
    sage: maxima('radexpand')
    sage: integrate(f, x)
    integrate(sqrt(x + 1/x^2), x)
    sage: maxima('radexpand: all')
    all
    sage: g = integrate(f, x); g
    2/3*sqrt(x^3 + 1) - 1/3*log(sqrt(x^3 + 1) + 1) + 1/3*log(sqrt(x^3 + 1) - 1)
    sage: (f - g.diff(x)).simplify_radical()
    sage: maxima('radexpand: true')
    true
    The following integral was computed incorrectly in versions of Maxima before 5.27 (see trac ticket
    sage: a = integrate(x*cos(x^3), (x, 0, 1/2)).n()
    sage: a.real()
    0.124756040961038
    sage: a.imag().abs() < 3e-17
    True
sr_limit (expr, v, a, dir=None)
    Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's limits.
    TESTS:
    sage: f = (1+1/x)^x
    sage: limit(f, x = oo)
    sage: limit(f, x = 5)
    7776/3125
    sage: limit(f, x = 1.2)
    2.06961575467...
    sage: var('a')
```

sage: limit  $(x^a, x=0)$ 

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional
    constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation
    *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?'
    for more details)
    Is a positive, negative or zero?
    sage: assume(a>0)
    sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: Computation failed ...
    Is a an integer?
    sage: assume(a,'integer')
    sage: assume(a,'even') # Yes, Maxima will ask this too
    sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
    sage: forget()
    sage: assumptions() # check the assumptions were really forgotten
    []
    The second limit below was computed incorrectly prior to Maxima 5.24 (trac ticket #10868):
    sage: f(n) = 2 + 1/factorial(n)
    sage: limit(f(n), n=infinity)
    sage: limit(1/f(n), n=infinity)
    The limit below was computed incorrectly prior to Maxima 5.30 (see trac ticket #13526):
    sage: n = var('n')
    sage: 1 = (3^n + (-2)^n) / (3^n + (-2)^n + (-2)^n)
    sage: 1.limit(n=00)
    1/3
sr sum(*args)
    Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's summation.
    TESTS:
    Check that trac ticket #16224 is fixed:
    sage: k = var('k')
    sage: sum(x^(2*k)/factorial(2*k), k, 0, oo).simplify_radical()
    cosh(x)
    sage: x, y, k, n = var('x, y, k, n')
    sage: sum(binomial(n,k) * x^k * y^n(n-k), k, 0, n)
    (x + y)^n
    sage: q, a = var('q, a')
    sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional
    constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help
    (example of legal syntax is 'assume(abs(q)-1>0)', see 'assume?'
    for more details)
    Is abs(q)-1 positive, negative or zero?
    sage: assume (q > 1)
```

```
sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         ValueError: Sum is divergent.
         sage: forget()
         sage: assume (abs (q) < 1)
         sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
         -a/(q - 1)
         sage: forget()
         sage: assumptions() # check the assumptions were really forgotten
         []
         Taking the sum of all natural numbers informs us that the sum is divergent. Maxima (before 5.29.1) used
         to ask questions about m, leading to a different error (see trac ticket #11990):
         sage: m = var('m')
         sage: sum(m, m, 0, infinity)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         ValueError: Sum is divergent.
         An error with an infinite sum in Maxima (before 5.30.0, see trac ticket #13712):
         sage: n = var('n')
         sage: sum(1/((2*n-1)^2*(2*n+1)^2*(2*n+3)^2), n, 0, oo)
         3/256*pi^2
         Maxima correctly detects division by zero in a symbolic sum (see trac ticket #11894):
         sage: sum(1/(m^4 + 2*m^3 + 3*m^2 + 2*m)^2, m, 0, infinity)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         RuntimeError: ECL says: Error executing code in Maxima: Zero to negative power computed.
         Similar situation for trac ticket #12410:
         sage: x = var('x')
         sage: sum (1/x*(-1)^x, x, 0, 00)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         RuntimeError: ECL says: Error executing code in Maxima: Zero to negative power computed.
     sr_tlimit(expr, v, a, dir=None)
         Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's Taylor series limits.
         TESTS:
         sage: f = (1+1/x)^x
         sage: limit(f, x = I, taylor=True)
          (-I + 1)^I
class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement (parent,
                                                                              is name=False,
                                                                     value,
                                                           name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement
     Element of Maxima through library interface.
```

**EXAMPLES:** 

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
     sage: maxima_lib(4)
     sage: maxima_lib(log(x))
     log(_SAGE_VAR_x)
     display2d(onscreen=True)
         Return the 2d representation of this Maxima object.
            •onscreen - boolean (default: True); whether to print or return
         OUTPUT:
         The representation is printed if onscreen is set to True and returned as a string otherwise.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
         sage: F = maxima_lib('x^5 - y^5').factor()
         sage: F.display2d()
                                        3 2 2 3
                     - (y - x) (y + x y + x y + x y + x)
     ecl()
         Return the underlying ECL object of this MaximaLib object.
         INPUT: none
         OUTPUT: ECL object
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
         sage: maxima_lib(x+cos(19)).ecl()
         <ECL: ((MPLUS SIMP) ((%COS SIMP) 19) |$_SAGE_VAR_x|)>
     to_poly_solve(vars, options='')
         Use Maxima's to_poly_solver package.
         INPUT:
            •vars - symbolic expressions
            •options - string (default="")
         OUTPUT: Maxima object
         EXAMPLES:
         The zXXX below are names for arbitrary integers and subject to change:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
         sage: sol = maxima_lib(sin(x) == 0).to_poly_solve(x)
         sage: sol.sage()
         [[x == pi*z54]]
class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElementFunction(parent, name, defn, args,
                                                                   latex)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement, sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.Maxima
```

Create a Maxima function. See MaximaAbstractElementFunction for full documentation.

```
TESTS:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import MaximaAbstractElementFunction
    sage: MaximaAbstractElementFunction == loads(dumps(MaximaAbstractElementFunction))
    sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
    sage: f == loads(dumps(f))
    True
class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunction
class sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibFunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunctionElement
sage.interfaces.maxima lib.add vararg(*args)
    Addition of a variable number of arguments.
    INPUT:
        •args - arguments to add
    OUTPUT: sum of arguments
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import add_vararg
    sage: add_vararg(1,2,3,4,5,6,7)
    28
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.dummy_integrate(expr)
    We would like to simply tie Maxima's integrate to sage.calculus.calculus.dummy_integrate, but we're being
    imported there so to avoid circularity we define it here.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima %INTEGRATE expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, dummy_integrate
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x')
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: ((%INTEGRATE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X)>
    sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
    integrate(f(x), x)
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x', 0, 10)
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: ((%INTEGRATE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X 0 10)>
    sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
    integrate(f(x), x, 0, 10)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.is_MaximaLibElement(x)
    Returns True if x is of type MaximaLibElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, is_MaximaLibElement
    sage: m = maxima_lib(1)
    sage: is_MaximaLibElement(m)
    True
```

```
sage: is_MaximaLibElement(1)
    False
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_at_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for AT expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima AT expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_at_to_sage
    sage: a=maxima_lib("'at(f(x,y,z),[x=1,y=2,z=3])")
    sage: a
    'at (f(x,y,z), [x=1,y=2,z=3])
    sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
    f(1, 2, 3)
    sage: a=maxima_lib("'at(f(x,y,z),x=1)")
    sage: a
    'at (f(x,y,z),x=1)
    sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
    f(1, y, z)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_to_sr(expr)
    Convert a Maxima object into a symbolic expression.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)')
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: (($F SIMP) $X)>
    sage: max_to_sr(f.ecl())
    f(x)
    TESTS:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max, max_to_sr
    sage: f = function('f',x).diff()
    sage: bool(max_to_sr(sr_to_max(f)) == f)
    True
sage.interfaces.maxima lib.max to string (s)
    Return the Maxima string corresponding to this ECL object.
    INPUT:
        •s - ECL object
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_string
    sage: ecl = maxima_lib(cos(x)).ecl()
    sage: max_to_string(ecl)
     'cos(_SAGE_VAR_x)'
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mdiff_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for %DERIVATIVE expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima %DERIVATIVE expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mdiff_to_sage
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').diff('x',4)
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X 4)>
    sage: mdiff_to_sage(f.ecl())
    D[0, 0, 0, 0](f)(x)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mlist_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for MLIST expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima MLIST expression (i.e., a list)
    OUTPUT: a Python list of converted expressions.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mlist_to_sage
    sage: L=maxima_lib("[1,2,3]")
    sage: L.ecl()
    <ECL: ((MLIST SIMP) 1 2 3)>
    sage: mlist_to_sage(L.ecl())
     [1, 2, 3]
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mqapply_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for MQAPPLY expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima MQAPPLY expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    MQAPPLY is used for function as li[x](y) and psi[x](y).
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mqapply_to_sage
    sage: c = maxima_lib('li[2](3)')
    sage: c.ecl()
    <ECL: ((MQAPPLY SIMP) (($LI SIMP ARRAY) 2) 3)>
    sage: mqapply_to_sage(c.ecl())
    polylog(2, 3)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mrat_to_sage(expr)
    Convert a Maxima MRAT expression to Sage SR.
```

```
INPUT:
```

•expr - ECL object; a Maxima MRAT expression

**OUTPUT**: symbolic expression

Maxima has an optimised representation for multivariate rational expressions. The easiest way to translate those to SR is by first asking Maxima to give the generic representation of the object. That is what RATDISREP does in Maxima.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mrat_to_sage
    sage: var('x y z')
     (x, y, z)
    sage: c = maxima_lib((x+y^2+z^9)/x^6+z^8/y).rat()
    sage: c
     (_SAGE_VAR_y*_SAGE_VAR_z^9+_SAGE_VAR_x^6*_SAGE_VAR_z^8+_SAGE_VAR_y^3+_SAGE_VAR_x*_SAGE_VAR_y) / (_
    sage: c.ecl()
    <ECL: ((MRAT SIMP (|$_SAGE_VAR_x| |$_SAGE_VAR_y| |$_SAGE_VAR_z|)
    sage: mrat_to_sage(c.ecl())
     (x^6*z^8 + y*z^9 + y^3 + x*y)/(x^6*y)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mul_vararg(*args)
    Multiplication of a variable number of arguments.
    INPUT:
        •args - arguments to multiply
    OUTPUT: product of arguments
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import mul_vararg
    sage: mul_vararg(9,8,7,6,5,4)
     60480
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.parse_max_string(s)
    Evaluate string in Maxima without any further simplification.
    INPUT:
        •s - string
    OUTPUT: ECL object
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import parse_max_string
    sage: parse_max_string('1+1')
    <ECL: ((MPLUS) 1 1)>
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.pyobject_to_max(obj)
    Convert a (simple) Python object into a Maxima object.
    INPUT:
        •expr - Python object
    OUTPUT: ECL object
```

**Note:** This uses functions defined in sage.libs.ecl.

118

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import pyobject_to_max
    sage: pyobject_to_max(4)
    <ECL: 4>
    sage: pyobject_to_max('z')
    <ECL: Z>
    sage: var('x')
    sage: pyobject_to_max(x)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: Unimplemented type for python_to_ecl
sage.interfaces.maxima lib.reduce load MaximaLib()
    Unpickle the (unique) Maxima library interface.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import reduce_load_MaximaLib
    sage: reduce_load_MaximaLib()
    Maxima lib
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.sage_rat (x, y)
    Return quotient x/y.
    INPUT:
        •x - integer
        •y - integer
    OUTPUT: rational
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sage_rat
    sage: sage_rat(1,7)
    1/7
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.sr_to_max(expr)
    Convert a symbolic expression into a Maxima object.
    INPUT:
        •expr - symbolic expression
    OUTPUT: ECL object
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max
    sage: var('x')
    sage: sr_to_max(x)
    <ECL: $X>
    sage: sr_to_max(cos(x))
    <ECL: ((%COS) $X)>
    sage: f = function('f',x)
    sage: sr_to_max(f.diff())
    <ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE) (($F) $X) $X 1)>
```

### TESTS:

We should be able to convert derivatives evaluated at a point, trac ticket #12796:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max, max_to_sr
sage: f = function('f')
sage: f_prime = f(x).diff(x)
sage: max_to_sr(sr_to_max(f_prime(x = 1)))
D[0](f)(1)
```

```
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.stdout_to_string(s)
```

Evaluate command s and catch Maxima stdout (not the result of the command!) into a string.

### INPUT:

•s - string; command to evaluate

### **OUTPUT:** string

This is currently used to implement display2d().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import stdout_to_string
sage: stdout_to_string('1+1')
''
sage: stdout_to_string('disp(1+1)')
'2\n\n'
```

# INTERFACE TO MATHEMATICA

The Mathematica interface will only work if Mathematica is installed on your computer with a command line interface that runs when you give the math command. The interface lets you send certain Sage objects to Mathematica, run Mathematica functions, import certain Mathematica expressions to Sage, or any combination of the above.

To send a Sage object sobj to Mathematica, call mathematica (sobj). This exports the Sage object to Mathematica and returns a new Sage object wrapping the Mathematica expression/variable, so that you can use the Mathematica variable from within Sage. You can then call Mathematica functions on the new object; for example:

```
sage: mobj = mathematica(x^2-1)  # optional - mathematica
sage: mobj.Factor()  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x) * (1 + x)
```

In the above example the factorization is done using Mathematica's Factor[] function.

To see Mathematica's output you can simply print the Mathematica wrapper object. However if you want to import Mathematica's output back to Sage, call the Mathematica wrapper object's sage () method. This method returns a native Sage object:

```
sage: mobj = mathematica(x^2-1)  # optional - mathematica
sage: mobj2 = mobj.Factor(); mobj2  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
sage: mobj2.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: sobj = mobj2.sage(); sobj  # optional - mathematica
(x - 1)*(x + 1)
sage: sobj.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Symbolic Ring
```

If you want to run a Mathematica function and don't already have the input in the form of a Sage object, then it might be simpler to input a string to mathematica (expr). This string will be evaluated as if you had typed it into Mathematica:

```
sage: mathematica('Factor[x^2-1]')  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
sage: mathematica('Range[3]')  # optional - mathematica
{1, 2, 3}
```

If you don't want Sage to go to the trouble of creating a wrapper for the Mathematica expression, then you can call mathematica.eval(expr), which returns the result as a Mathematica AsciiArtString formatted string. If you want the result to be a string formatted like Mathematica's InputForm, call repr(mobj) on the wrapper object mobj. If you want a string formatted in Sage style, call mobj.\_sage\_repr():

Finally, if you just want to use a Mathematica command line from within Sage, the function mathematica\_console() dumps you into an interactive command-line Mathematica session. This is an enhanced version of the usual Mathematica command-line, in that it provides readline editing and history (the usual one doesn't!)

### 15.1 Tutorial

We follow some of the tutorial from http://library.wolfram.com/conferences/devconf99/withoff/Basic1.html/.

For any of this to work you must buy and install the Mathematica program, and it must be available as the command math in your PATH.

## 15.1.1 Syntax

Now make 1 and add it to itself. The result is a Mathematica object.

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: a = m(1) + m(1); a  # optional - mathematica
2
sage: a.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: m('1+1')  # optional - mathematica
2
sage: m(3)**m(50)  # optional - mathematica
```

The following is equivalent to Plus [2, 3] in Mathematica:

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: m(2).Plus(m(3))  # optional - mathematica
5
We can also compute 7(2+3).
```

```
sage: m(7).Times(m(2).Plus(m(3))) # optional - mathematica
35
sage: m('7(2+3)') # optional - mathematica
35
```

## 15.1.2 Some typical input

We solve an equation and a system of two equations:

```
sage: eqn = mathematica('3x + 5 == 14') # optional - mathematica
sage: eqn # optional - mathematica

5 + 3*x == 14

sage: eqn.Solve('x') # optional - mathematica

\{\{x -> 3\}\}

sage: sys = mathematica('\{x^2 - 3y == 3, 2x - y == 1\}') # optional - mathematica

sage: print sys # optional - mathematica

2

\{x - 3y == 3, 2x - y == 1\}

sage: sys.Solve('\{x, y\}') # optional - mathematica

\{\{x -> 0, y -> -1\}, \{x -> 6, y -> 11\}\}
```

## 15.1.3 Assignments and definitions

If you assign the mathematica 5 to a variable c in Sage, this does not affect the c in Mathematica.

The Sage interfaces changes Sage lists into Mathematica lists:

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: eq1 = m('x^2 - 3y == 3')  # optional - mathematica
sage: eq2 = m('2x - y == 1')  # optional - mathematica
sage: v = m([eq1, eq2]); v  # optional - mathematica
\{x^2 - 3*y == 3, 2*x - y == 1\}
sage: v.Solve(['x', 'y'])  # optional - mathematica
\{x -> 0, y -> -1\}, \{x -> 6, y -> 11\}\}
```

### 15.1.4 Function definitions

Define mathematica functions by simply sending the definition to the interpreter.

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: _ = mathematica('f[p_] = p^2');  # optional - mathematica
sage: m('f[9]')  # optional - mathematica
81
```

### 15.1.5 Numerical Calculations

We find the x such that  $e^x - 3x = 0$ .

```
sage: e = mathematica('Exp[x] - 3x == 0') # optional - mathematica
sage: e.FindRoot(['x', 2]) # optional - mathematica
\{x \rightarrow 1.512134551657842\}
```

Note that this agrees with what the PARI interpreter gp produces:

15.1. Tutorial 123

```
sage: gp('solve(x=1,2,exp(x)-3*x)')
1.512134551657842473896739678 # 32-bit
1.5121345516578424738967396780720387046 # 64-bit
```

Next we find the minimum of a polynomial using the two different ways of accessing Mathematica:

```
sage: mathematica('FindMinimum[x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5, {x,3}]') # optional - mathematica {0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}} 

sage: f = mathematica('x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5') # optional - mathematica 

sage: f.FindMinimum(['x', 3]) # optional - mathematica 

{0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}}
```

### 15.1.6 Polynomial and Integer Factorization

We factor a polynomial of degree 200 over the integers.

```
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(ZZ)
sage: f = (x**100+17*x+5)*(x**100-5*x+20)
x^200 + 12*x^101 + 25*x^100 - 85*x^2 + 315*x + 100
                                       # optional - mathematica
sage: g = mathematica(str(f))
                                        # optional - mathematica
sage: print q
                          2 100 101 200
        100 + 315 x - 85 x + 25 x + 12 x + x
                                        # optional - mathematica
sage: g
100 + 315 \times x - 85 \times x^2 + 25 \times x^100 + 12 \times x^101 + x^200
                                     # optional - mathematica
sage: print g.Factor()
                     100
                                       100
         (20 - 5 x + x) (5 + 17 x + x)
```

We can also factor a multivariate polynomial:

We factor an integer:

```
sage: n = mathematica(2434500)
                                           # optional - mathematica
                                           # optional - mathematica
sage: n.FactorInteger()
\{\{2, 2\}, \{3, 2\}, \{5, 3\}, \{541, 1\}\}
sage: n = mathematica(2434500)
                                           # optional - mathematica
                                           # optional - mathematica
sage: F = n.FactorInteger(); F
\{\{2, 2\}, \{3, 2\}, \{5, 3\}, \{541, 1\}\}
sage: F[1]
                                           # optional - mathematica
{2, 2}
sage: F[4]
                                           # optional - mathematica
{541, 1}
```

We can also load the ECM package and factoring using it:

```
sage: _ = mathematica.eval("<<NumberTheory`FactorIntegerECM`"); # optional - mathematica
sage: mathematica.FactorIntegerECM('932901*939321') # optional - mathematica
8396109</pre>
```

## 15.2 Long Input

The Mathematica interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = mathematica(t) # optional - mathematica
sage: a = mathematica.eval(t) # optional - mathematica
```

## 15.3 Loading and saving

Mathematica has an excellent InputForm function, which makes saving and loading Mathematica objects possible. The first examples test saving and loading to strings.

# 15.4 Complicated translations

The mobj.sage() method tries to convert a Mathematica object to a Sage object. In many cases, it will just work. In particular, it should be able to convert expressions entirely consisting of:

- numbers, i.e. integers, floats, complex numbers;
- functions and named constants also present in Sage, where:
  - Sage knows how to translate the function or constant's name from Mathematica's, or
  - the Sage name for the function or constant is trivially related to Mathematica's;
- symbolic variables whose names don't pathologically overlap with objects already defined in Sage.

This method will not work when Mathematica's output includes:

- strings;
- · functions unknown to Sage;
- Mathematica functions with different parameters/parameter order to the Sage equivalent.

If you want to convert more complicated Mathematica expressions, you can instead call mobj.\_sage\_() and supply a translation dictionary:

```
sage: m = mathematica('NewFn[x]') # optional - mathematica
sage: m._sage_(locals={'NewFn': sin}) # optional - mathematica
sin(x)
```

15.2. Long Input 125

For more details, see the documentation for .\_sage\_().

OTHER Examples:

```
sage: def math_bessel_K(nu,x):
         return mathematica (nu) . BesselK(x) . N(20)
. . .
sage: math_bessel_K(2,I)
                                              # optional - mathematica
0.180489972066962*I - 2.592886175491197
                                              # 32-bit
-2.59288617549119697817 + 0.18048997206696202663*I # 64-bit
sage: slist = [[1, 2], 3., 4 + I]
sage: mlist = mathematica(slist); mlist
                                        # optional - mathematica
\{\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I\}
sage: slist2 = list(mlist); slist2
                                            # optional - mathematica
[\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I]
sage: slist2[0]
                                            # optional - mathematica
{1, 2}
sage: slist2[0].parent()
                                            # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
                                           # optional - mathematica
sage: slist3 = mlist.sage(); slist3
[[1, 2], 3.0, I + 4]
sage: mathematica('10.^80') # optional - mathematica
1.*^80
sage: mathematica('10.^80').sage() # optional - mathematica
1e+80
```

### **AUTHORS:**

• William Stein (2005): first version

Get the value of the variable var.

**AUTHORS:** 

- Doug Cutrell (2006-03-01): Instructions for use under Cygwin/Windows.
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): Added support for importing Mathematica lists and floats with exponents.

```
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica (maxread=100,
                                                                            script_subdirectory='',
                                                                                    server=None,
                                                         logfile=None,
                                                         server tmpdir=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
     Interface to the Mathematica interpreter.
     chdir (dir)
          Change Mathematica's current working directory.
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: mathematica.chdir('/')
                                                      # optional
          sage: mathematica('Directory[]') # optional
          " / "
     console (readline=True)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     eval (code, strip=True, **kwds)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     get (var, ascii_art=False)
```

```
•William Stein
            •Kiran Kedlaya (2006-02-04): suggested using InputForm
     help(cmd)
         x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     set (var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
     trait names()
         x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement(parent, value, is_name=False,
                                                              name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
     N (*args)
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: mathematica('Pi').N(10)
                                             # optional -- mathematica
         3.1415926536
         sage: mathematica('Pi').N(50)
                                            # optional -- mathematica
         3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939937511
     show (filename=None, ImageSize=600)
         Show a mathematica expression or plot in the Sage notebook.
         EXAMPLES:
                                                                   # optional - mathematica
         sage: P = mathematica('Plot[Sin[x], {x, -2Pi, 4Pi}]')
         sage: show(P)
                                                                    # optional - mathematica
         sage: P.show(ImageSize=800)
                                                                    # optional - mathematica
         sage: Q = mathematica('Sin[x Cos[y]]/Sqrt[1-x^2]')
                                                                   # optional - mathematica
                                                                    # optional - mathematica
         sage: show(Q)
         \star \ class="math">\frac{\sin (x \cos (y))}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}</div></html>
     str()
         x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunctionElement(obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.mathematica.clean_output(s)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.mathematica.mathematica_console(readline=True)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.mathematica.reduce load(X)
     x__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

# INTERFACE TO MWRANK

sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank(options='', server=None, server\_tmpdir=None)
Create and return an mwrank interpreter, with given options.

### INPUT:

•options - string; passed when starting mwrank. The format is:

```
-h
        help
                      prints this info and quits
                      turns OFF banner display and prompt
-q
        quiet
        verbosity
                     sets verbosity to n (default=1)
-v n
        PARI/GP output turns ON extra PARI/GP short output (default is OFF)
       precision sets precision to n decimals (default=15)
-р n
       quartic bound bound on quartic point search (default=10)
-b n
       n aux number of aux primes used for sieving (default=6)
-x n
-1
       list
                      turns ON listing of points (default ON unless v=0)
       selmer_only if set, computes Selmer rank only (default: not set)
-s
       skip_2nd_descent
-d
                               if set, skips the second descent for curves with 2-torsion
-S n
       sat_bd
                 upper bound on saturation primes (default=100, -1 for automatic)
```

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = Mwrank('-v 0 -1')
sage: print M('0 0 1 -1 0')
Curve [0,0,1,-1,0] : Rank = 1
Generator 1 is [0:-1:1]; height 0.0511114082399688
Regulator = 0.0511114082399688
```

class sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank\_class (options='', server=None, server\_tmpdir=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Mwrank interpreter.

### console()

Start the mwrank console.

### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: mwrank.console() # not tested: expects console input
Program mwrank: ...
```

### eval(s, \*\*kwds)

Return mwrank's output for the given input.

INPUT:

- •s (str) a Sage object which when converted to a string gives valid input to mwrank. The conversion is done by validate\_mwrank\_input(). Possible formats are:
  - -a string representing exactly five integers separated by whitespace, for example '1 2 3 4 5'
  - -a string representing exactly five integers separated by commas, preceded by '[' and followed by ']' (with arbitrary whitespace), for example '[1 2 3 4 5]'
  - -a list or tuple of exactly 5 integers.

**Note:** If a RuntimeError exception is raised, then the mwrank interface is restarted and the command is retried once.

```
EXAMPLES:
          sage: mwrank.eval('12 3 4 5 6')
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
          sage: mwrank.eval('[12, 3, 4, 5, 6]')
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
          sage: mwrank.eval([12, 3, 4, 5, 6])
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
          sage: mwrank.eval((12, 3, 4, 5, 6))
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
     quit (verbose=False)
          Quit the mwrank process using kill -9 (so exit doesn't dump core, etc.).
          INPUT:
             •verbose - ignored
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: m = Mwrank()
          sage: e = m('1 2 3 4 5')
          sage: m.quit()
sage.interfaces.mwrank.mwrank console()
     Start the mwrank console.
     EXAMPLE:
     sage: mwrank_console() # not tested: expects console input
     Program mwrank: ...
sage.interfaces.mwrank.validate mwrank input(s)
     Returns a string suitable for mwrank input, or raises an error.
     INPUT:
         •s – one of the following:
            -a list or tuple of 5 integers [a1,a2,a3,a4,a6] or (a1,a2,a3,a4,a6)
            -a string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]' or 'a1 a2 a3 a4 a6' where a1, a2, a3, a4, a6 are integers
     OUTPUT:
     For valid input, a string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]'. For invalid input a ValueError is raised.
     EXAMPLES:
```

A list or tuple of 5 integers:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mwrank import validate_mwrank_input
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4,5])
'[1, 2, 3, 4, 5]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input((-1, 2, -3, 4, -55))
'[-1, 2, -3, 4, -55]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: [1, 2, 3, 4] is not valid input to mwrank (should have 5 entries)
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4,i])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: [1, 2, 3, 4, I] is not valid input to mwrank (entries should be integers)
A string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]' with any whitespace and integers ai:
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 6')
'[0,-1,1,-7,6]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input("[0,-1,1,0,0]\n")
'[0,-1,1,0,0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0\t -1\t 1\t 0\t 0\n')
'[0,-1,1,0,0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 ')
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: 0 -1 1 -7 is not valid input to mwrank
```

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.3	

# INTERFACE TO GNU OCTAVE

GNU Octave is a free software (GPL) MATLAB-like program with numerical routines for integrating, solving systems of equations, special functions, and solving (numerically) differential equations. Please see <a href="http://octave.org/">http://octave.org/</a> for more details.

The commands in this section only work if you have the optional "octave" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.eval('2+2') # optional - octave
'ans = 4'

sage: a = octave(10) # optional - octave
sage: a**10 # optional - octave
1e+10
```

LOG: - creation (William Stein) - ? (David Joyner, 2005-12-18) - Examples (David Joyner, 2005-01-03)

# 17.1 Computation of Special Functions

Octave implements computation of the following special functions (see the maxima and gp interfaces for even more special functions):

```
airy
   Airy functions of the first and second kind, and their derivatives.
   airy(0,x) = Ai(x), airy(1,x) = Ai'(x), airy(2,x) = Bi(x), airy(3,x) = Bi'(x)
besseli
   Bessel functions of the first kind.
bessely
   Bessel functions of the second kind.
besseli
   Modified Bessel functions of the first kind.
besselk
   Modified Bessel functions of the second kind.
besselh
   Compute Hankel functions of the first (k = 1) or second (k = 2) kind.
beta
   The Beta function,
         beta (a, b) = gamma (a) * gamma (b) / gamma (a + b).
   The incomplete Beta function,
erf
```

```
The error function,
erfinv
The inverse of the error function.
gamma
The Gamma function,
gammainc
The incomplete gamma function,
```

### For example,

```
sage: octave("airy(3,2)")
                                 # optional - octave
4.10068
sage: octave("beta(2,2)")
                            # optional - octave
0.166667
sage: octave("betainc(0.2,2,2)") # optional - octave
0.104
sage: octave("besselh(0,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
(0.223891, 0.510376)
sage: octave("besselh(0,1)")
                                 # optional - octave
(0.765198, 0.088257)
sage: octave("besseli(1,2)")
                                 # optional - octave
1.59064
sage: octave("besselj(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.576725
sage: octave("besselk(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.139866
sage: octave("erf(0)")
                                  # optional - octave
sage: octave("erf(1)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.842701
sage: octave("erfinv(0.842)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.998315
sage: octave("gamma(1.5)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.886227
sage: octave("gammainc(1.5,1)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.77687
```

The Octave interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner:

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000  # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = octave.eval(t + ';')  # optional - octave, < 1/100th of a second
sage: a = octave(t)  # optional - octave
```

Note that actually reading a back out takes forever. This *must* be fixed ASAP - see <a href="http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\_trac/ticket/940/">http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\_trac/ticket/940/</a>.

### 17.2 Tutorial

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave('4+10')  # optional - octave

14

sage: octave('date')  # optional - octave; random output

18-Oct-2007

sage: octave('5*10 + 6')  # optional - octave

56
```

```
sage: octave('(6+6)/3')
                                   # optional - octave
sage: octave('9')^2
                                   # optional - octave
sage: a = octave(10); b = octave(20); c = octave(30)
                                                          # optional - octave
                                   # optional - octave
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3
                                   # optional - octave
sage: avg
20
sage: parent(avg)
                                  # optional - octave
Octave
sage: my_scalar = octave('3.1415')
                                          # optional - octave
sage: my_scalar
                                          # optional - octave
3.1415
sage: my_vector1 = octave('[1,5,7]')
                                          # optional - octave
sage: my_vector1
                                          # optional - octave
    5 7
sage: my_vector2 = octave('[1;5;7]')
                                         # optional - octave
sage: my_vector2
                                          # optional - octave
5
                                          # optional - octave
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
class sage.interfaces.octave.Octave(maxread=100,
                                                     script_subdirectory='',
                                                                           logfile=None,
                                       server=None, server_tmpdir=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
    Interface to the Octave interpreter.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: octave.eval("a = [ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]") # optional - octave
    'a =\n\n 1 1 2\n 3 5 8\n 13 21 33\n\n'
    sage: octave.eval("b = [ 1; 3; 13]")
                                                                    # optional - octave
    'b = \ln n 1 \ln 3 \ln 13 \ln n'
    sage: octave.eval("c=a \\ b") # solves linear equation: a*c = b # optional - octave; random out
    c = \ln n 1 \ln 7.21645e - 16 \ln -7.21645e - 16 \ln n'
                                                              # optional - octave; random output
    sage: octave.eval("c")
    c = \ln n 1 \ln 7.21645e-16 \ln -7.21645e-16 \ln n'
    clear(var)
         Clear the variable named var.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
         sage: octave.clear('x') # optional - octave
         sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
         "error: 'x' undefined near line ... column 1"
    console()
         Spawn a new Octave command-line session.
```

17.2. Tutorial 135

ages need be installed.

**EXAMPLES:** 

This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage pack-

```
sage: octave_console() # not tested
GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
Copyright (C) 2006 John W. Eaton.
...
octave:1> 2+3
ans = 5
octave:2> [ctl-d]
```

Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

### de\_system\_plot (f, ics, trange)

Plots (using octave's interface to gnuplot) the solution to a  $2 \times 2$  system of differential equations.

#### INPUT:

- •f a pair of strings representing the differential equations; The independent variable must be called x and the dependent variable must be called y.
- •ics a pair [x0,y0] such that x(t0) = x0, y(t0) = y0
- •trange a pair [t0,t1]

OUTPUT: a gnuplot window appears

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.de_system_plot(['x+y','x-y'], [1,-1], [0,2]) # not tested -- does this actual?
```

This should yield the two plots (t, x(t)), (t, y(t)) on the same graph (the t-axis is the horizontal axis) of the system of ODEs

$$x' = x + y, x(0) = 1;$$
  $y' = x - y, y(0) = -1,$  for  $0 < t < 2.$ 

### get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
' 2'
```

### quit (verbose=False)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: o = Octave()
sage: o._start()  # optional - octave
sage: o.quit(True)  # optional - octave
Exiting spawned Octave process.
```

### $sage2octave\_matrix\_string(A)$

Return an octave matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Octave matrix.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
```

```
sage: octave.sage2octave_matrix_string(A) # optional - octave
         '[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
         AUTHORS:
            •David Joyner and William Stein
    set (var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
         sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
         ' 2'
    solve\_linear\_system(A, b)
         Use octave to compute a solution x to A*x = b, as a list.
         INPUT:
           •A - mxn matrix A with entries in QQ or RR
           •b - m-vector b entries in QQ or RR (resp)
         OUTPUT: An list x (if it exists) which solves M*x = b
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
         sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
         sage: V3 = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
         sage: b = V3([1,2,3])
         sage: octave.solve_linear_system(A,b) # optional - octave (and output is slightly random
         AUTHORS:
            •David Joyner and William Stein
    version()
         Return the version of Octave.
         OUTPUT: string
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: octave.version() # optional - octave; random output depending on version
         12.1.731
class sage.interfaces.octave.OctaveElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
sage.interfaces.octave.octave_console()
    Spawn a new Octave command-line session.
    This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages
    need be installed.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: octave_console()
                                     # not tested
    GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
    Copyright (C) 2006 John W. Eaton.
```

17.2. Tutorial 137

```
octave:1> 2+3
ans = 5
octave:2> [ctl-d]
```

Octave

Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

```
sage.interfaces.octave.octave_version()
   Return the version of Octave installed.

EXAMPLES:
   sage: octave_version()  # optional - octave; and output is random
   '2.9.12'

sage.interfaces.octave.reduce_load_Octave()
   EXAMPLES:
   sage: from sage.interfaces.octave import reduce_load_Octave
   sage: reduce_load_Octave()
```

**CHAPTER** 

### **EIGHTEEN**

# INTERFACE TO R

The following examples try to follow "An Introduction to R" which can be found at http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.html .

### **EXAMPLES:**

Simple manipulations; numbers and vectors

The simplest data structure in R is the numeric vector which consists of an ordered collection of numbers. To create a vector named x using the R interface in Sage, you pass the R interpreter object a list or tuple of numbers:

```
sage: x = r([10.4, 5.6, 3.1, 6.4, 21.7]); x [1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

You can invert elements of a vector x in R by using the invert operator or by doing 1/x:

```
sage: ~x
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
sage: 1/x
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
```

The following assignment creates a vector y with 11 entries which consists of two copies of x with a 0 in between:

```
sage: y = r([x,0,x]); y [1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 0.0 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

### Vector Arithmetic

The following command generates a new vector v of length 11 constructed by adding together (element by element) 2x repeated 2.2 times, y repeated just once, and 1 repeated 11 times:

```
sage: v = 2*x+y+1; v
[1] 32.2 17.8 10.3 20.2 66.1 21.8 22.6 12.8 16.9 50.8 43.5
```

One can compute the sum of the elements of an R vector in the following two ways:

```
sage: sum(x)
[1] 47.2
sage: x.sum()
[1] 47.2
```

One can calculate the sample variance of a list of numbers:

```
sage: ((x-x.mean())^2/(x.length()-1)).sum()
[1] 53.853
sage: x.var()
```

```
[1] 53.853
sage: x.sort()
[1] 3.1 5.6 6.4 10.4 21.7
sage: x.min()
[1] 3.1
sage: x.max()
[1] 21.7
sage: x
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: r(-17).sqrt()
[1] NaN
sage: r('-17+0i').sqrt()
[1] 0+4.123106i
```

### Generating an arithmetic sequence:

```
sage: r('1:10')
[1] 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

Because from is a keyword in Python, it can't be used as a keyword argument. Instead, from\_can be passed, and R will recognize it as the correct thing:

```
sage: r.seq(length=10, from_=-1, by=.2)
[1] -1.0 -0.8 -0.6 -0.4 -0.2 0.0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8

sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7]);
sage: x.rep(2)
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7

sage: x.rep(times=2)
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7

sage: x.rep(each=2)
[1] 10.4 10.4 5.6 5.6 3.1 3.1 6.4 6.4 21.7 21.7
```

### Missing Values:

```
sage: na = r('NA')
sage: z = r([1,2,3,na])
sage: z
[1] 1 2 3 NA
sage: ind = r.is_na(z)
sage: ind
[1] FALSE FALSE TRUE
sage: zero = r(0)
sage: zero / zero
[1] NaN
sage: inf = r('Inf')
sage: inf-inf
[1] NaN
sage: r.is_na(inf)
[1] FALSE
sage: r.is_na(inf-inf)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_na(zero/zero)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_na(na)
[1] TRUE
```

```
sage: r.is_nan(inf-inf)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_nan(zero/zero)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_nan(na)
[1] FALSE
Character Vectors:
sage: labs = r.paste('c("X","Y")', '1:10', sep='""'); labs
[1] "X1" "Y2" "X3" "Y4" "X5" "Y6" "X7" "Y8" "X9" "Y10"
Index vectors; selecting and modifying subsets of a data set:
sage: na = r('NA')
sage: x = r([10.4, 5.6, 3.1, 6.4, 21.7, na]); x
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x['!is.na(self)']
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x = r([10.4, 5.6, 3.1, 6.4, 21.7, na]); x
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 NA
sage: (x+1)['(!is.na(self)) & self>0']
[1] 11.4 6.6 4.1 7.4 22.7
sage: x = r([10.4, -2, 3.1, -0.5, 21.7, na]); x
[1] 10.4 -2.0 3.1 -0.5 21.7
sage: (x+1)['(!is.na(self)) & self>0']
[1] 11.4 4.1 0.5 22.7
Distributions:
sage: r.options(width="60");
$width
[1] 100
sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3, 3, 0.1))
[1] 0.004431848 0.005952532 0.007915452 0.010420935
[5] 0.013582969 0.017528300 0.022394530 0.028327038
 [9] 0.035474593 0.043983596 0.053990967 0.065615815
[13] 0.078950158 0.094049077 0.110920835 0.129517596
[17] 0.149727466 0.171368592 0.194186055 0.217852177
[21] 0.241970725 0.266085250 0.289691553 0.312253933
[25] 0.333224603 0.352065327 0.368270140 0.381387815
[29] 0.391042694 0.396952547 0.398942280 0.396952547
[33] 0.391042694 0.381387815 0.368270140 0.352065327
[37] 0.333224603 0.312253933 0.289691553 0.266085250
[41] 0.241970725 0.217852177 0.194186055 0.171368592
[45] 0.149727466 0.129517596 0.110920835 0.094049077
[49] 0.078950158 0.065615815 0.053990967 0.043983596
[53] 0.035474593 0.028327038 0.022394530 0.017528300
[57] 0.013582969 0.010420935 0.007915452 0.005952532
[61] 0.004431848
Convert R Data Structures to Python/Sage:
sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3, 3, 0.1))
```

sage: sum(rr.\_sage\_())

```
9.9772125168981...
```

Or you get a dictionary to be able to access all the information:

```
sage: rs = r.summary(r.c(1,4,3,4,3,2,5,1))
sage: rs
    Min. 1st Qu. Median    Mean 3rd Qu. Max.
    1.000    1.750    3.000    2.875    4.000    5.000
sage: d = rs._sage_()
sage: d['DATA']
[1, 1.75, 3, 2.875, 4, 5]
sage: d['_Names']
['Min.', '1st Qu.', 'Median', 'Mean', '3rd Qu.', 'Max.']
sage: d['_r_class']
['summaryDefault', 'table']
```

It is also possible to access the plotting capabilities of R through Sage. For more information see the documentation of r.plot() or r.png().

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2007-11-01)
- William Stein (2008-04-19)
- Harald Schilly (2008-03-20)
- Mike Hansen (2008-04-19)

```
class sage.interfaces.r.HelpExpression
```

Used to improve printing of output of r.help.

An interface to the R interpreter.

R is a comprehensive collection of methods for statistics, modelling, bioinformatics, data analysis and much more. For more details, see http://www.r-project.org/about.html

# Resources:

- •http://r-project.org/ provides more information about R.
- •http://rseek.org/ R's own search engine.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

# available\_packages()

Returns a list of all available R package names.

This list is not necessarily sorted.

# **OUTPUT**: list of strings

**Note:** This requires an internet connection. The CRAN server is that is checked is defined at the top of sage/interfaces/r.py.

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: ap = r.available_packages()
                                            # optional - internet
    sage: len(ap) > 20
                                             #optional
    True
call (function_name, *args, **kwds)
    This is an alias for function call().
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.call('length', [1,2,3])
    [1] 3
chdir (dir)
    Changes the working directory to dir
    INPUT:
       •dir – the directory to change to.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: import tempfile
    sage: tmpdir = tempfile.mkdtemp()
    sage: r.chdir(tmpdir)
    Check that tmpdir and r.getwd() refer to the same directory. We need to use realpath() in case
    $TMPDIR (by default /tmp) is a symbolic link (see trac ticket #10264).
    sage: os.path.realpath(tmpdir) == sageobj(r.getwd()) # known bug (:trac:'9970')
    True
completions(s)
    Return all commands names that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing
    s[Ctrl-T] in the R interpreter.
    INPUT:
       •s – string
    OUTPUT: list – a list of strings
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: dummy = r.trait_names(use_disk_cache=False)
                                                            #clean doctest
    sage: r.completions('tes')
    ['testInheritedMethods', 'testPlatformEquivalence', 'testVirtual']
console()
    Runs the R console as a separate new R process.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.console()
                                              # not tested
        R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
        Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
```

```
ISBN 3-900051-07-0
convert_r_list(l)
    Converts an R list to a Python list.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: s = 'c(".GlobalEnv", "package:stats", "package:graphics", "package:grDevices", <math>\n"
    sage: r.convert_r_list(s)
     ['.GlobalEnv',
     'package:stats',
     'package:graphics',
     'package:grDevices',
     'package:utils',
     'package:datasets',
     'package:methods',
     'Autoloads',
      'package:base']
eval (code, globals=None, locals=None, synchronize=True, *args, **kwds)
    Evaluates a command inside the R interpreter and returns the output as a string.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.eval('1+1')
    '[1] 2'
function_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)
    Return the result of calling an R function, with given args and keyword args.
    OUTPUT: RElement - an object in R
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.function_call('length', args=[ [1,2,3] ])
    [1] 3
get (var)
    Returns the string representation of the variable var.
    INPUT:
       •var – a string
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.set('a', 2)
    sage: r.get('a')
    '[1] 2'
help(command)
    Returns help string for a given command.
    INPUT: - command – a string
    OUTPUT: HelpExpression – a subclass of string whose __repr__ method is __str__, so it prints nicely
    EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: r.help('c')
                                                                 R Documentation
                            package:base
    .. note::
    This is similar to typing r.command?.
install_packages (package_name)
    Install an R package into Sage's R installation.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.install_packages('aaMI')
                                               # not tested
    R is free software and comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
    You are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions.
    Type 'license()' or 'licence()' for distribution details.
    Please restart Sage in order to use 'aaMI'.
library (library_name)
    Load the library library_name into the R interpreter.
    This function raises an ImportError if the given library is not known.
    INPUT:
       •library_name - string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.library('grid')
    sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())')
    sage: r.library('foobar')
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ImportError: ...
na()
    Returns the NA in R.
    OUTPUT: RElement - an element of R
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.na()
    [1] NA
```

plot (\*args, \*\*kwds)

The R plot function. Type r.help('plot') for much more extensive documentation about this function. See also below for a brief introduction to more plotting with R.

If one simply wants to view an R graphic, using this function is is sufficient (because it calls dev.off() to turn off the device).

However, if one wants to save the graphic to a specific file, it should be used as in the example below to write the output.

This example saves a plot to the standard R output, usually a filename like Rplot001.png - from the command line, in the current directory, and in the cell directory in the notebook:

```
sage: d=r.setwd('"%s"'%SAGE_TMP) # for doctesting only; ignore if you are trying this;
sage: r.plot("1:10") # optional -- rgraphics
null device
1
```

To save to a specific file name, one should use png () to set the output device to that file. If this is done in the notebook, it must be done in the same cell as the plot itself:

Please note that for more extensive use of R's plotting capabilities (such as the lattices package), it is advisable to either use an interactive plotting device or to use the notebook. The following examples are not tested, because they differ depending on operating system:

```
sage: r.X11() # not tested - opens interactive device on systems with X11 support
sage: r.quartz() # not tested - opens interactive device on OSX
sage: r.hist("rnorm(100)") # not tested - makes a plot
sage: r.library("lattice") # not tested - loads R lattice plotting package
sage: r.histogram(x = "~ wt | cyl", data="mtcars") # not tested - makes a lattice plot
sage: r.dev_off() # not tested, turns off the interactive viewer
```

In the notebook, one can use r.png() to open the device, but would need to use the following since R lattice graphics do not automatically print away from the command line:

```
sage: filename = tmp_filename() + '.png' # Not needed in notebook, used for doctesting
sage: r.png(filename='"%s"'%filename) # filename not needed in notebook, used for doctesting
NULL
sage: r.library("lattice")
sage: r("print(histogram(~wt | cyl, data=mtcars))") # plot should appear; optional -- rgraph
sage: import os; os.unlink(filename) # We remove the file for doctesting, not needed in note
```

```
png (*args, **kwds)
```

Creates an R PNG device.

This should primarily be used to save an R graphic to a custom file. Note that when using this in the notebook, one must plot in the same cell that one creates the device. See r.plot() documentation for more information about plotting via R in Sage.

These examples won't work on the many platforms where R still gets built without graphics support.

```
sage: import os; os.unlink(filename) # We remove the file for doctesting; optional -- rgraph
    We want to make sure that we actually can view R graphics, which happens differently on different plat-
    sage: s = r.eval('capabilities("png")') # Should be on Linux and Solaris
    sage: t = r.eval('capabilities("aqua")') # Should be on all supported Mac versions
    sage: "TRUE" in s+t
                                                    # optional -- rgraphics
    True
read (filename)
    Read filename into the R interpreter by calling R's source function on a read-only file connection.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: filename = tmp_filename()
    sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
    sage: f.write('a <- 2+2\n')</pre>
    sage: f.close()
    sage: r.read(filename)
    sage: r.get('a')
    '[1] 4'
require (library_name)
    Load the library library_name into the R interpreter.
    This function raises an ImportError if the given library is not known.
    INPUT:
        •library_name - string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.library('grid')
    sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())')
    True
    sage: r.library('foobar')
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ImportError: ...
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var in R to what the string value evaluates to in R.
    INPUT:
       •var – a string
       •value – a string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.set('a', '2 + 3')
    sage: r.get('a')
    '[1] 5'
source(s)
    Display the R source (if possible) about the function named s.
    INPUT:
```

•s – a string representing the function whose source code you want to see

```
OUTPUT: string - source code
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: print r.source("c")
         function (..., recursive = FALSE) .Primitive("c")
     trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
         Return list of all R functions.
         INPUT:
            •verbose – bool (default: True); if True, display debugging information
            •use_disk_cache - bool (default: True); if True, use the disk cache of trait names to save time.
         OUTPUT: list – list of string
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: t = r.trait_names(verbose=False)
         sage: len(t) > 200
         True
     version()
         Return the version of R currently running.
         OUTPUT: tuple of ints; string
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: r.version() # not tested
         ((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
         sage: rint, rstr = r.version()
         sage: rint[0] >= 3
         True
         sage: rstr.startswith('R version')
         True
class sage.interfaces.r.RElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
     dot_product (other)
         Implements the notation self . other.
         INPUT:
            •self, other – R elements
         OUTPUT: R element
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: c = r.c(1,2,3,4)
         sage: c.dot_product(c.t())
              [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4]
         [1,] 1 2 3
[2,] 2 4 6
                                 8
         [3,] 3 6
                           9 12
         [4,] 4 8 12 16
         sage: v = r([3, -1, 8])
         sage: v.dot_product(v)
               [,1]
         [1,] 74
```

```
stat model(x)
         The tilde regression operator in R.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5])
         sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11])
         sage: a = r.lm(y.tilde(x)) # lm(y \sim x)
         sage: d = a._sage_()
         sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1]
     tilde(x)
         The tilde regression operator in R.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5])
         sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11])
         sage: a = r.lm(y.tilde(x)) # lm(y \sim x)
         sage: d = a._sage_()
         sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1]
     trait names()
         Return a list of all methods of this object.
         Note: Currently returns all R commands.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: a = r([1,2,3])
         sage: t = a.trait_names()
         sage: len(t) > 200
         True
class sage.interfaces.r.RFunction(parent, name, r_name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
     A Function in the R interface.
     INPUT:
        •parent – the R interface
        •name – the name of the function for Python
        •r name – the name of the function in R itself (which can have dots in it)
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: length = r.length
     sage: type(length)
     <class 'sage.interfaces.r.RFunction'>
     sage: loads(dumps(length))
     length
class sage.interfaces.r.RFunctionElement(obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.r.is_RElement(x)
     Return True if x is an element in an R interface.
```

```
INPUT:
        •x – object
    OUTPUT: bool
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.r import is_RElement
    sage: is_RElement(2)
    False
    sage: is_RElement(r(2))
    True
sage.interfaces.r.r_console()
    Spawn a new R command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.console()
                                           # not tested
        R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
        Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
        ISBN 3-900051-07-0
sage.interfaces.r.r_version()
    Return the R version.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r_version() # not tested
    ((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
    sage: rint, rstr = r_version()
    sage: rint[0] >= 3
    True
    sage: rstr.startswith('R version')
    True
sage.interfaces.r.reduce_load_R()
    Used for reconstructing a copy of the R interpreter from a pickle.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.r import reduce_load_R
    sage: reduce_load_R()
    R Interpreter
```

# INTERFACE TO SAGE

This is an expect interface to *another* copy of the Sage interpreter.

```
 \begin{array}{c} \textbf{class} \text{ sage.interfaces.sage0.} \textbf{Sage} (log file=None, preparse=True, python=False, init\_code=None,} \\ server=None, server\_tmpdir=None, remote\_cleaner=True, \\ **kwds) \\ \textbf{Bases:} \text{ sage.interfaces.expect.} \textbf{Expect} \end{array}
```

Expect interface to the Sage interpreter itself.

#### INPUT:

•server - (optional); if specified runs Sage on a remote machine with address. You must have ssh keys setup so you can login to the remote machine by typing "ssh remote\_machine" and no password, call \_install\_hints\_ssh() for hints on how to do that.

The version of Sage should be the same as on the local machine, since pickling is used to move data between the two Sage process.

EXAMPLES: We create an interface to a copy of Sage. This copy of Sage runs as an external process with its own memory space, etc.

```
sage: s = Sage()
```

Create the element 2 in our new copy of Sage, and cube it.

```
sage: a = s(2)
sage: a^3
8
```

Create a vector space of dimension 4, and compute its generators:

```
sage: V = s('QQ^4')
sage: V.gens()
((1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1))
```

Note that V is a not a vector space, it's a wrapper around an object (which happens to be a vector space), in another running instance of Sage.

```
sage: type(V)
<class 'sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement'>
sage: V.parent()
Sage
sage: g = V.0; g
(1, 0, 0, 0)
sage: g.parent()
Sage
```

We can still get the actual parent by using the name attribute of g, which is the variable name of the object in the child process.

```
sage: s('%s.parent()'%g.name())
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

Note that the memory space is completely different.

```
sage: x = 10
sage: s('x = 5')
5
sage: x
10
sage: s('x')
```

We can have the child interpreter itself make another child Sage process, so now three copies of Sage are running:

```
sage: s3 = s('Sage()')
sage: a = s3(10)
sage: a
10
```

This a = 10 is in a subprocess of a subprocesses of your original Sage.

```
sage: _ = s.eval('%s.eval("x=8")'%s3.name())
sage: s3('"x"')
8
sage: s('x')
5
sage: x
10
```

The double quotes are needed because the call to s3 first evaluates its arguments using the s interpreter, so the call to s3 is passed s('"x"'), which is the string "x" in the s interpreter.

#### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

Note that the exact format of the NameError for a cleared variable is slightly platform dependent, see trac #10539.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
sage: sage0.clear('x')
sage: 'NameError' in sage0.get('x')
True
```

#### console()

Spawn a new Sage command-line session.

```
sage: sage0.console() #not tested

| Sage Version ..., Release Date: ... |
| Type notebook() for the GUI, and license() for information. |
```

. . . cputime (t=None) Return cputime since this Sage subprocess was started. **EXAMPLES:** sage: sage0.cputime() # random output 1.3530439999999999 sage: sage0 ('factor(2^157-1)') 852133201 \* 60726444167 \* 1654058017289 \* 2134387368610417 sage: sage0.cputime() # random output 1.6462939999999999 eval (line, strip=True, \*\*kwds) Send the code x to a second instance of the Sage interpreter and return the output as a string. This allows you to run two completely independent copies of Sage at the same time in a unified way. INPUT: •line - input line of code •strip - ignored **EXAMPLES:** sage: sage0.eval('2+2') '4' get (var) Get the value of the variable var. **EXAMPLES**: sage: sage0.set('x', '2') sage: sage0.get('x') 12 new(x)**EXAMPLES:** sage: sage0.new(2) sage: \_.parent() Sage preparse(x)Returns the preparsed version of the string s. **EXAMPLES**: sage: sage0.preparse('2+2') 'Integer(2) + Integer(2)' quit (verbose=False)

EXAMPLES:
sage: s = Sage()
sage: s.eval('2+2')

sage: s.quit()

```
set (var, value)
        Set the variable var to the given value.
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
        sage: sage0.get('x')
    trait_names()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: t = sage0.trait_names()
        sage: len(t) > 100
        sage: 'gcd' in t
        True
    version()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: sage0.version()
        'Sage Version ..., Release Date: ...'
        sage: sage0.version() == version()
        True
class sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
class sage.interfaces.sage0.SageFunction(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce_load_Sage()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_Sage
    sage: reduce_load_Sage()
sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce_load_element(s)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_element
    sage: s = dumps(1/2)
    sage: half = reduce_load_element(s); half
    1/2
    sage: half.parent()
    Sage
sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0_console()
    Spawn a new Sage command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage0_console() #not tested
    | Sage Version ..., Release Date: ...
    | Type notebook() for the GUI, and license() for information.
sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0_version()
```

154

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import sage0_version
sage: sage0_version() == version()
True
```

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.3

# INTERFACE TO SINGULAR

#### **AUTHORS:**

- David Joyner and William Stein (2005): first version
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-05): code so singular.[tab] and x = singular(...), x.[tab] includes all singular commands.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-06): This patch adds the equality symbol to singular. Also fix a problem in which "" as prompt means comparison will break all further communication with Singular.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-13): added current\_ring() and current\_ring\_name()
- William Stein (2006-04-10): Fixed problems with ideal constructor
- Martin Albrecht (2006-05-18): added sage\_poly.
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Reduce the overhead caused by waiting for the Singular prompt by doing garbage collection differently.
- Simon King (2011-06-06): Make conversion from Singular to Sage more flexible.

# 20.1 Introduction

This interface is extremely flexible, since it's exactly like typing into the Singular interpreter, and anything that works there should work here.

The Singular interface will only work if Singular is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since Singular is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. singular\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Singular session.
- 2. singular (expr, type='def') Creation of a Singular object. This provides a Pythonic interface to Singular. For example, if f=singular(10), then f.factorize() returns the factorization of 10 computed using Singular.
- 3. singular.eval(expr) Evaluation of arbitrary Singular expressions, with the result returned as a string.

Of course, there are polynomial rings and ideals in Sage as well (often based on a C-library interface to Singular). One can convert an object in the Singular interpreter interface to Sage by the method sage ().

# 20.2 Tutorial

EXAMPLES: First we illustrate multivariate polynomial factorization:

```
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y)', 'dp')
sage: R1
// characteristic : 0
//
    number of vars : 2
//
         block 1 : ordering dp
//
                     : names x y
          block 2 : ordering C
sage: f = singular('9x16 - 18x13y2 - 9x12y3 + 9x10y4 - 18x11y2 + 36x8y4 + 18x7y5 - 18x5y6 + 9x6y4 -
9*x^{1}6 - 18*x^{1}3*y^{2} - 9*x^{1}2*y^{3} + 9*x^{1}0*y^{4} - 18*x^{1}1*y^{2} + 36*x^{8}*y^{4} + 18*x^{7}*y^{5} - 18*x^{5}*y^{6} + 9*x^{6}*y^{4} - 18*x^{6}
sage: f.parent()
Singular
sage: F = f.factorize(); F
[1]:
   _[1]=9
   [2]=x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
   [3] = -x^5 + y^2
[2]:
   1,1,2
sage: F[1]
x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4,
-x^5+y^2
sage: F[1][2]
x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
We can convert f and each exponent back to Sage objects as well.
sage: g = f.sage(); g
9*x^16 - 18*x^13*y^2 - 9*x^12*y^3 + 9*x^10*y^4 - 18*x^11*y^2 + 36*x^8*y^4 + 18*x^7*y^5 - 18*x^5*y^6
sage: F[1][2].sage()
x^6 - 2*x^3*y^2 - x^2*y^3 + y^4
sage: g.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
This example illustrates polynomial GCD's:
sage: R2 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'lp')
sage: a = singular.new('3x2*(x+y)')
sage: b = singular.new('9x*(y2-x2)')
sage: g = a.gcd(b)
sage: g
x^2+x*y
This example illustrates computation of a Groebner basis:
sage: R3 = singular.ring(0, '(a,b,c,d)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['a + b + c + d', 'a*b + a*d + b*c + c*d', 'a*b*c + a*b*d + a*c*d + b*c*d',
sage: I2 = I.groebner()
sage: I2
c^2*d^6-c^2*d^2-d^4+1,
c^3*d^2+c^2*d^3-c-d
b*d^4-b+d^5-d,
b*c-b*d^5+c^2*d^4+c*d-d^6-d^2,
b^2+2*b*d+d^2,
```

a+b+c+d

The following example is the same as the one in the Singular - Gap interface documentation:

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I1 = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*:
sage: I2 = I1.groebner()
sage: I2
x1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
sage: I2.sage()
Ideal (x1^2*x2^2, x0*x2^3 - x1^2*x2^2 + x1*x2^3, x0*x1 - x0*x2 - x1*x2, x0^2*x2 - x0*x2^2 - x1*x2^2)
```

This example illustrates moving a polynomial from one ring to another. It also illustrates calling a method of an object with an argument.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: f = singular('x3+y3+(x-y)*x2y2+z2')
sage: f
x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+x^3+y^3+z^2
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'ds')
sage: f = R.fetch(f)
sage: f
z^2+x^3+y^3+x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3
```

We can calculate the Milnor number of f:

```
sage: _=singular.LIB('sing.lib') # assign to _ to suppress printing
sage: f.milnor()
4
```

The Jacobian applied twice yields the Hessian matrix of f, with which we can compute.

```
sage: H = f.jacob().jacob()
sage: H
6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3, 6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2, 0,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2, 6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y, 0,
                                                                                       0,
Ο,
sage: H.sage()
[6*x + 6*x*y^2 - 2*y^3   6*x^2*y - 6*x*y^2]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                01
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                01
                      6*x^2*y - 6*x*y^2 6*y + 2*x^3 - 6*x^2*y
                                                                                                     0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 2.1
[
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   0
sage: H.det() # This is a polynomial in Singular
72 * x * y + 24 * x ^4 - 72 * x ^3 * y + 72 * x * y ^3 - 24 * y ^4 - 48 * x ^4 * y ^2 + 64 * x ^3 * y ^3 - 48 * x ^2 * y ^4 + 24 * x ^4 * y ^4 +
sage: H.det().sage() # This is the corresponding polynomial in Sage
72*x*y + 24*x^4 - 72*x^3*y + 72*x*y^3 - 24*y^4 - 48*x^4*y^2 + 64*x^3*y^3 - 48*x^2*y^4
```

The 1x1 and 2x2 minors:

```
sage: H.minor(1)
2,
6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2,
6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3
sage: H.minor(2)
```

20.2. Tutorial 159

```
12*y+4*x^3-12*x^2*y,

12*x^2*y-12*x*y^2,

12*x^2*y-12*x*y^2,

12*x+12*x*y^2-4*y^3,

-36*x*y-12*x^4+36*x^3*y-36*x*y^3+12*y^4+24*x^4*y^2-32*x^3*y^3+24*x^2*y^4

sage: _=singular.eval('option(redSB)')

sage: H.minor(1).groebner()
```

# 20.3 Computing the Genus

We compute the projective genus of ideals that define curves over Q. It is *very important* to load the normal.lib library before calling the genus command, or you'll get an error message.

# **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: singular.lib('normal.lib')
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: i2 = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9 + x')
sage: i2.genus()
40
```

Note that the genus can be much smaller than the degree:

```
sage: i = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9')
sage: i.genus()
0
```

# 20.4 An Important Concept

# **AUTHORS:**

• Neal Harris

The following illustrates an important concept: how Sage interacts with the data being used and returned by Singular. Let's compute a Groebner basis for some ideal, using Singular through Sage.

We restart everything and try again, but correctly.

```
sage: singular.quit()
sage: singular.lib('poly.lib'); R = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d,e,f)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal('cyclic(6)')
sage: I.groebner()
f^48-2554*f^42-15674*f^36+12326*f^30-12326*f^18+15674*f^12+2554*f^6-1,
```

It's important to understand why the first attempt at computing a basis failed. The line where we gave singular the input 'groebner(I)' was useless because Singular has no idea what 'I' is! Although 'I' is an object that we computed with calls to Singular functions, it actually lives in Sage. As a consequence, the name 'I' means nothing to Singular. When we called I.groebner(), Sage was able to call the groebner function on'I' in Singular, since 'I' actually means something to Sage.

# 20.5 Long Input

The Singular interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^15000 # 15 thousand character string (note that normal Singular input must be sage: a = singular.eval(t)
sage: a = singular(t)
```

#### TESTS:

We test an automatic coercion:

```
sage: a = 3*singular('2'); a
6
sage: type(a)
<class 'sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement'>
sage: a = singular('2')*3; a
6
sage: type(a)
<class 'sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement'>
```

Create a ring over GF(9) to check that qftables has been installed, see ticket #11645:

```
sage: singular.eval("ring testgf9 = (9,x), (a,b,c,d,e,f), (M((1,2,3,0)), wp(2,3),lp);") 'ring testgf9 = (9,x), (a,b,c,d,e,f), (M((1,2,3,0)), wp(2,3),lp);'
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Singular interpreter.

EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-x0*x2
sage: I.groebner()
x1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2,
```

**AUTHORS:** 

David Joyner and William Stein

```
LIB (lib, reload=False)
```

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

# clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: singular.clear('x')
```

"Clearing the variable" means to allow to free the memory that it uses in the Singular sub-process. However, the actual deletion of the variable is only committed when the next element in the Singular interface is created:

```
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: singular.get('x')
'\x''
```

# console()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the Singular session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t = singular.cputime()
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-x
sage: gb = I.groebner()
sage: singular.cputime(t) #random
0.02
```

#### current ring()

Returns the current ring of the running Singular session.

```
sage: r = PolynomialRing(GF(127),3,'xyz', order='invlex')
    sage: r._singular_()
    // characteristic : 127
         number of vars : 3
    //
           block 1 : ordering rp
    //
                        : names x y z
    //
              block 2 : ordering C
    sage: singular.current_ring()
    // characteristic : 127
    //
       number of vars : 3
    //
         block 1 : ordering rp
    //
                       : names x y z
    //
             block 2 : ordering C
current_ring_name()
    Returns the Singular name of the currently active ring in Singular.
    OUTPUT: currently active ring's name
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r = PolynomialRing(GF(127),3,'xyz')
    sage: r._singular_().name() == singular.current_ring_name()
eval (x, allow semicolon=True, strip=True, **kwds)
    Send the code x to the Singular interpreter and return the output as a string.
    INPUT:
       •x - string (of code)
       •allow_semicolon - default: False; if False then raise a TypeError if the input line contains a
        semicolon.
       •strip - ignored
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: singular.eval('2 > 1')
    sage: singular.eval('2 + 2')
    '4'
    if the verbosity level is > 1 comments are also printed and not only returned.
    sage: r = singular.ring(0, '(x, y, z)', 'dp')
    sage: i = singular.ideal(['x^2','y^2','z^2'])
    sage: s = i.std()
    sage: singular.eval('hilb(%s)'%(s.name()))
    '// 1 t^0\n// -3 t^2\n// 3 t^4\n// -1 t^6\n\n// 1 t^0\n//
    3 t^1 / n// 3 t^2 / n// 1 t^3 / n// dimension (affine) = 0 / n//
    degree (affine) = 8'
    sage: set_verbose(1)
    sage: o = singular.eval('hilb(%s)'%(s.name()))
    //
              1 t^0
              -3 t^2
    //
    //
               3 t^4
    //
               -1 t^6
    //
               1 t^0
                3 t^1
```

```
//
                 3 t^2
    //
                 1 t^3
    // dimension (affine) = 0
    // degree (affine) = 8
    This is mainly useful if this method is called implicitly. Because then intermediate results, debugging
    outputs and printed statements are printed
    sage: o = s.hilb()
                1 t^0
    //
                -3 t^2
                 3 t^4
    //
    //
                -1 t^6
                 1 t^0
    //
    //
                 3 t^1
                 3 t^2
    //
    //
                 1 t^3
    // dimension (affine) = 0
    // degree (affine) = 8
    // ** right side is not a datum, assignment ignored
    rather than ignored
    sage: set_verbose(0)
    sage: o = s.hilb()
get (var)
    Get string representation of variable named var.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
    sage: singular.get('x')
has_coerce_map_from_impl(S)
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
ideal(*gens)
    Return the ideal generated by gens.
    INPUT:
        •gens - list or tuple of Singular objects (or objects that can be made into Singular objects via evalua-
        tion)
    OUTPUT: the Singular ideal generated by the given list of gens
    EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example done in a different way.
    sage: _ = singular.eval("ring R=0, (x0, x1, x2), lp")
```

```
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
```

# lib (lib, reload=False)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

# list(x)

Creates a list in Singular from a Sage list x.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.list([1,2])
[1]:
     1
[2]:
     2
```

#### load(lib, reload=False)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

# matrix (nrows, ncols, entries=None)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib("matrix")
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: A = singular.matrix(3,2,'1,2,3,4,5,6')
sage: A
1,2,
3,4,
5,6
sage: A.gauss_col()
2,-1,
1,0,
0,1
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

•Martin Albrecht (2006-01-14)

# option (cmd=None, val=None)

Access to Singular's options as follows:

Syntax: option() Returns a string of all defined options.

Syntax: option( 'option\_name') Sets an option. Note to disable an option, use the prefix no.

Syntax: option('get') Returns an intvec of the state of all options.

Syntax: option('set', intvec\_expression) Restores the state of all options from an intvec (produced by option('get')).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.option()
//options: redefine loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('get')
0,
10321
sage: old_options = _
sage: singular.option('noredefine')
sage: singular.option()
//options: loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('set', old_options)
sage: singular.option('get')
0,
10321
```

ring (char=0, vars='(x)', order='lp', check=True)

Create a Singular ring and makes it the current ring.

#### INPUT:

- •char characteristic of the base ring (see examples below), which must be either 0, prime (!), or one of several special codes (see examples below).
- •vars a tuple or string that defines the variable names
- •order string the monomial order (default: 'lp')
- •check if True, check primality of the characteristic if it is an integer.

OUTPUT: a Singular ring

**Note:** This function is *not* identical to calling the Singular ring function. In particular, it also attempts to "kill" the variable names, so they can actually be used without getting errors, and it sets printing of elements for this range to short (i.e., with \*'s and carets).

EXAMPLES: We first declare  $\mathbf{Q}[x, y, z]$  with degree reverse lexicographic ordering.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R
// characteristic : 0
// number of vars : 3
// block 1 : ordering dp
// : names x y z
// block 2 : ordering C
sage: R1 = singular.ring(32003, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R2 = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring in variables named x(1) through x(10) over the finite field of order 7:

```
sage: R3 = singular.ring(7, '(x(1..10))', 'ds')
```

This is a polynomial ring over the transcendental extension  $\mathbf{Q}(a)$  of  $\mathbf{Q}$ :

```
sage: R4 = singular.ring('(0,a)', '(mu,nu)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring over the field of single-precision floats:

```
sage: R5 = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
```

This is over 50-digit floats:

```
sage: R6 = singular.ring('(real,50)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: R7 = singular.ring('(complex,50,i)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
```

To use a ring that you've defined, use the set\_ring() method on the ring. This sets the ring to be the "current ring". For example,

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.new('10*a')
1.000e+01*a
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.new('10*a')
3*a
```

#### **set** (*type*, *name*, *value*)

Set the variable with given name to the given value.

#### **REMARK:**

If a variable in the Singular interface was previously marked for deletion, the actual deletion is done here, before the new variable is created in Singular.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
```

We test that an unused variable is only actually deleted if this method is called:

```
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: n = a.name()
sage: del a
sage: singular.eval(n)
'3'
sage: singular.set('int', 'y', '5')
sage: singular.eval('defined(%s)'%n)
'0'
```

#### $set_ring(R)$

Sets the current Singular ring to R.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 0 (real)
// number of vars : 2
// block 1 : ordering lp
// : names a b
// block 2 : ordering C
sage: singular.set_ring(R)
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 7
// number of vars : 2
```

```
//
                   block 1 : ordering ds
         //
                           : names a b
         //
                   block 2 : ordering C
    setring(R)
        Sets the current Singular ring to R.
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
         sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
         sage: singular.current_ring()
         // characteristic : 0 (real)
         // number of vars : 2
        //
              block 1 : ordering lp
        //
                           : names a b
                 block 2 : ordering C
        //
         sage: singular.set_ring(R)
         sage: singular.current_ring()
         // characteristic : 7
            number of vars : 2
         //
              block 1 : ordering ds
         //
                           : names a b
         //
                 block 2 : ordering C
    string(x)
         Creates a Singular string from a Sage string. Note that the Sage string has to be "double-quoted".
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: singular.string('"Sage"')
         Sage
    trait names()
         Return a list of all Singular commands.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: singular.trait names()
         ['exteriorPower',
          'stdfglm']
    version()
        EXAMPLES:
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement (parent, type, value, is_name=False)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: a = singular(2)
    sage: loads(dumps(a))
     (invalid object -- defined in terms of closed session)
    attrib (name, value=None)
        Get and set attributes for self.
         INPUT:
           •name - string to choose the attribute
```

•value - boolean value or None for reading, (default:None)

VALUES: isSB - the standard basis property is set by all commands computing a standard basis like groebner, std, stdhilb etc.; used by lift, dim, degree, mult, hilb, vdim, kbase isHomog - the weight vector for homogeneous or quasihomogeneous ideals/modules isCI - complete intersection property isCM - Cohen-Macaulay property rank - set the rank of a module (see nrows) withSB - value of type ideal, resp. module, is std withHilb - value of type intvec is hilb(\_,1) (see hilb) withRes - value of type list is a free resolution withDim - value of type int is the dimension (see dim) withMult - value of type int is the multiplicity (see mult)

```
EXAMPLE:
```

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: I = Ideal([z^2, y*z, y^2, x*z, x*y, x^2])
sage: Ibar = I._singular_()
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB')
0
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name()) # sage7 name is random
// ** sage7 is no standard basis
4
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB',1)
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name())
'4'

sage_flattened_str_list()
EXAMPLES:
sage: R=singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: RL = R.ringlist()
sage: RL.sage_flattened_str_list()
['0', 'x', 'y', 'dp', '1,1', 'C', '0', '_[1]=0']
```

#### sage\_global\_ring()

Return the current basering in Singular as a polynomial ring or quotient ring.

# EXAMPLE:

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r1 = (9,x), (a,b,c,d,e,f), (M((1,2,3,0)), wp(2,3), 1p)')
'ring r1 = (9,x), (a,b,c,d,e,f), (M((1,2,3,0)), wp(2,3),lp);'
sage: R = singular('r1').sage_global_ring()
sage: R
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c, d, e, f over Finite Field in x of size 3^2
sage: R.term_order()
Block term order with blocks:
(Matrix term order with matrix
[1 2]
[3 0],
Weighted degree reverse lexicographic term order with weights (2, 3),
Lexicographic term order of length 2)
sage: singular.eval('ring r2 = (0,x), (a,b,c), dp')
'ring r2 = (0,x),(a,b,c),dp;'
sage: singular('r2').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring ir
sage: singular.eval('ring r3 = (3,z), (a,b,c), dp')
'ring r3 = (3,z),(a,b,c),dp;'
sage: singular.eval('minpoly = 1+z+z2+z3+z4')
'minpoly = 1+z+z2+z3+z4;'
sage: singular('r3').sage_global_ring()
```

20.5. Long Input 169

Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Finite Field in z of size 3^4

Real and complex fields in both Singular and Sage are defined with a precision. The precision in Singular is given in terms of digits, but in Sage it is given in terms of bits. So, the digit precision is internally converted to a reasonable bit precision:

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r4 = (real,20),(a,b,c),dp')
'ring r4 = (real,20),(a,b,c),dp;'
sage: singular('r4').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Real Field with 70 bits of precision
```

The case of complex coefficients is not fully supported, yet, since the generator of a complex field in Sage is always called "I":

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r5 = (complex,15,j),(a,b,c),dp')
'ring r5 = (complex,15,j),(a,b,c),dp;'
sage: R = singular('r5').sage_global_ring(); R
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Complex Field with 54 bits of precision
sage: R.base_ring()('j')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NameError: name 'j' is not defined
sage: R.base_ring()('I')
1.0000000000000000
```

In our last example, the base ring is a quotient ring:

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r6 = (9,a), (x,y,z),lp')
'ring r6 = (9,a), (x,y,z),lp;'
sage: Q = singular('std(ideal(x^2,x+y^2+z^3))', type='qring')
sage: Q.sage_global_ring()
Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Finite Field in a of size 3^2 by the sage of the same of the
```

# **AUTHOR:**

•Simon King (2011-06-06)

# sage\_matrix(R, sparse=True)

Returns Sage matrix for self

# INPUT:

- •R (default: None); an optional ring, over which the resulting matrix is going to be defined. By default, the output of sage\_global\_ring() is used.
- •sparse (default: True); determines whether the resulting matrix is sparse or not.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: A = singular.matrix(2,2)
sage: A.sage_matrix(ZZ)
[0 0]
[0 0]
sage: A.sage_matrix(RDF)
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

# sage\_poly (R=None, kcache=None)

Returns a Sage polynomial in the ring r matching the provided poly which is a singular polynomial.

# INPUT:

•R - (default: None); an optional polynomial ring. If it is provided, then you have to make sure that it

matches the current singular ring as, e.g., returned by singular.current\_ring(). By default, the output of sage\_global\_ring() is used.

•kcache - (default: None); an optional dictionary for faster finite field lookups, this is mainly useful for finite extension fields

# **OUTPUT:** MPolynomial

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8, 'a'), 2, 'xy')
sage: f=R('a^20*x^2*y+a^10+x')
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8, 'a'), 1, 'x')
sage: f=R('a^20*x^3+x^2+a^10')
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
sage: P.\langle x,y \rangle = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2)
sage: f = x*y**3 - 1/9 * x + 1; f
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
sage: singular(f)
x*y^3-1/9*x+1
sage: P(singular(f))
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
TESTS:
sage: singular.eval('ring r = (3,z), (a,b,c), dp')
'ring r = (3,z), (a,b,c), dp;'
sage: singular.eval('minpoly = 1+z+z2+z3+z4')
'minpoly = 1+z+z2+z3+z4;'
sage: p = singular('z^4*a^3+z^2*a*b*c')
sage: p.sage_poly()
(-z^3 - z^2 - z - 1)*a^3 + (z^2)*a*b*c
sage: singular('z^4')
(-z3-z2-z-1)
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- •Martin Albrecht (2006-05-18)
- •Simon King (2011-06-06): Deal with Singular's short polynomial representation, automatic construction of a polynomial ring, if it is not explicitly given.

**Note:** For very simple polynomials  $eval(SingularElement.sage\_polystring())$  is faster than  $SingularElement.sage\_poly(R)$ , maybe we should detect the crossover point (in dependence of the string length) and choose an appropriate conversion strategy

#### sage\_polystring()

If this Singular element is a polynomial, return a string representation of this polynomial that is suitable for evaluation in Python. Thus \* is used for multiplication and \*\* for exponentiation. This function is primarily used internally.

The short=0 option *must* be set for the parent ring or this function will not work as expected. This option is set by default for rings created using singular.ring or set using ring\_name.set\_ring().

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)')
sage: f = singular('x^3 + 3*y^11 + 5')
sage: f
x^3+3*y^11+5
sage: f.sage_polystring()
'x**3+3*y**11+5'
```

# sage\_structured\_str\_list()

If self is a Singular list of lists of Singular elements, returns corresponding Sage list of lists of strings.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R=singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: RL=R.ringlist()
sage: RL
[1]:
   0
[2]:
   [1]:
   [2]:
      У
[3]:
   [1]:
      [1]:
         dp
      [2]:
         1,1
   [2]:
      [1]:
         C
      [2]:
         0
[4]:
   _[1]=0
sage: RL.sage_structured_str_list()
['0', ['x', 'y'], [['dp', '1,\n1 '], ['C', '0 ']], '0']
```

# set\_ring()

Sets the current ring in Singular to be self.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 0 (real)
//
    number of vars : 2
//
     block 1 : ordering lp
                  : names a b
     block 2 : ordering C
//
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 7
//
    number of vars : 2
//
       block 1 : ordering ds
//
                 : names a b
       block 2 : ordering C
//
```

```
trait names()
         Returns the possible tab-completions for self. In this case, we just return all the tab completions for the
         Singular object.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
         sage: R.trait_names()
         ['exteriorPower',
          'stdfglm']
    type()
         Returns the internal type of this element.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'),2,'x')
         sage: R._singular_().type()
         sage: fs = singular('x0^2','poly')
         sage: fs.type()
         'poly'
exception sage.interfaces.singular.SingularError
    Bases: exceptions.RuntimeError
    Raised if Singular printed an error message
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunctionElement (obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=1)
    A device which prints Singular Groebner basis computation logs more verbatim.
    flush()
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
         sage: s3.flush()
    write(s)
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
         sage: s3.write("(S:1337)")
         Performing complete reduction of 1337 elements.
         sage: s3.write("M[389,12]")
         Parallel reduction of 389 elements with 12 non-zero output elements.
sage.interfaces.singular.generate_docstring_dictionary()
    Generate global dictionaries which hold the docstrings for Singular functions.
    EXAMPLE:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import generate_docstring_dictionary
     sage: generate_docstring_dictionary()
```

```
sage.interfaces.singular.get_docstring(name)
    Return the docstring for the function name.
    INPUT:
        •name - a Singular function name
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import get_docstring
    sage: 'groebner' in get_docstring('groebner')
    sage: 'standard.lib' in get_docstring('groebner')
sage.interfaces.singular.is_SingularElement(x)
    Returns True is x is of type SingularElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import is_SingularElement
    sage: is_SingularElement(singular(2))
    sage: is_SingularElement(2)
    False
sage.interfaces.singular.reduce_load()
    Note that this returns an invalid Singular object!
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import reduce_load
    sage: reduce_load()
     (invalid object -- defined in terms of closed session)
sage.interfaces.singular.reduce_load_Singular()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import reduce_load_Singular
    sage: reduce_load_Singular()
    Singular
sage.interfaces.singular.singular_console()
    Spawn a new Singular command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: singular_console() #not tested
                          SINGULAR
                                                                / Development
     A Computer Algebra System for Polynomial Computations
                                                                   version 3-0-4
                                                             0 <
         by: G.-M. Greuel, G. Pfister, H. Schoenemann
                                                                   Nov 2007
                                                               \
    FB Mathematik der Universitaet, D-67653 Kaiserslautern
sage.interfaces.singular.singular_version()
    Returns the version of Singular being used.
    EXAMPLES:
```

# THE TACHYON RAY TRACER

#### **AUTHOR:**

• John E. Stone

```
class sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT
    The Tachyon Ray Tracer
    tachyon_rt(model, outfile='sage.png', verbose=1, block=True, extra_opts='')
    INPUT:
```

- •model a string that describes a 3d model in the Tachyon modeling format. Type tachyon\_rt.help() for a description of this format.
- •outfile (default: 'sage.png') output filename; the extension of the filename determines the type. Supported types include:
  - -tga 24-bit (uncompressed)
  - -bmp 24-bit Windows BMP (uncompressed)
  - -ppm 24-bit PPM (uncompressed)
  - -rgb 24-bit SGI RGB (uncompressed)
  - -png 24-bit PNG (compressed, lossless)
- •verbose integer; (default: 1)
  - -0 silent
  - -1 some output
  - -2 very verbose output
- •block bool (default: True); if False, run the rendering command in the background.
- •extra\_opts passed directly to tachyon command line. Use tachyon\_rt.usage() to see some of the possibilities.

# **OUTPUT:**

- •Some text may be displayed onscreen.
- •The file outfile is created.

# **EXAMPLES:**

# **AUTHORS:**

•John E. Stone

# help (use\_pager=True)

Prints (pages) the help file written by John Stone describing scene files for Tachyon. The output is paged unless use\_pager=False.

# TESTS:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tachyon import TachyonRT
sage: t = TachyonRT()
sage: t.help(use_pager=False)
This help, which was written by John Stone, describes ...
```

# usage (use\_pager=True)

Returns the basic description of using the Tachyon raytracer (simply what is returned by running tachyon with no input). The output is paged unless use\_pager=False.

# TESTS:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tachyon import TachyonRT
sage: t = TachyonRT()
sage: t.usage(use_pager=False)
Tachyon Parallel/Multiprocessor Ray Tracer Version...
```

# INTERFACE FOR EXTRACTING DATA AND GENERATING IMAGES FROM JMOL READABLE FILES.

JmolData is a no GUI version of Jmol useful for extracting data from files Jmol reads and for generating image files. AUTHORS:

- Jonathan Gutow (2012-06-14): complete doctest coverage
- Jonathan Gutow (2012-03-21): initial version

class sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

### **Todo**

Create an animated image file (GIF) if spin is on and put data extracted from a file into a variable/string/structure to return

**export\_image** (targetfile, datafile, datafile\_cmd='script', image\_type='PNG', figsize=5, \*\*kwds)
This executes JmolData.jar to make an image file.

### INPUT:

- •targetfile the full path to the file where the image should be written.
- •datafile full path to the data file Jmol can read or text of a script telling Jmol what to read or load.
- •datafile\_cmd (default 'script') 'load' or 'script' should be "load" for a data file.
- •image\_type (default "PNG") 'PNG' 'JPG' or 'GIF'
- •figsize number (default 5) equal to (pixels/side)/100

### **OUTPUT**:

Image file, .png, .gif or .jpg (default .png)

**Note:** Examples will generate an error message if a functional Java Virtual Machine (JVM) is not installed on the machine the Sage instance is running on.

**Warning:** Programmers using this module should check that the JVM is available before making calls to avoid the user getting error messages. Check for the JVM using the function  $is_jvm_available()$ , which returns True if a JVM is available.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Use Jmol to load a pdb file containing some DNA from a web data base and make an image of the DNA. If you execute this in the notebook, the image will appear in the output cell:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: script = "load =1lcd;display DNA;moveto 0.0 { -473 -713 -518 59.94} 100.0 0.0 0.0 {21.
sage: testfile = tmp_filename(ext="DNA.png")
sage: JData.export_image(targetfile=testfile,datafile=script,image_type="PNG") # optional --
sage: print os.path.exists(testfile) # optional -- java internet
True
```

Use Jmol to save an image of a 3-D object created in Sage. This method is used internally by plot3d to generate static images. This example doesn't have correct scaling:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: D=dodecahedron()
sage: from sage.misc.misc import SAGE_TMP
sage: archive_name=os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "archive.jmol.zip")
sage: D.export_jmol(archive_name) #not scaled properly...need some more steps.
sage: testfile = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "testimage.png")
sage: script = 'set defaultdirectory "%s"\n script SCRIPT\n'%archive_name
sage: JData.export_image(targetfile =testfile,datafile = script, image_type="PNG") # optional
sage: print os.path.exists(testfile) # optional -- java
True
```

#### is\_jvm\_available()

Returns True if the Java Virtual Machine is available and False if not.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Check that it returns a boolean:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: type(JData.is_jvm_available())
<type 'bool'>
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **TWENTYTHREE**

## **INDICES AND TABLES**

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.3	

## **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

```
sage.interfaces.axiom, 7
sage.interfaces.ecm, 13
sage.interfaces.expect, 3
sage.interfaces.four_ti_2, 19
sage.interfaces.gap, 25
sage.interfaces.gap3,37
sage.interfaces.gnuplot,57
sage.interfaces.gp, 47
sage.interfaces.jmoldata, 177
sage.interfaces.kash, 59
sage.interfaces.magma, 67
sage.interfaces.maple, 85
sage.interfaces.mathematica, 121
sage.interfaces.matlab, 93
sage.interfaces.maxima, 97
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib, 107
sage.interfaces.mwrank, 129
sage.interfaces.octave, 133
sage.interfaces.r, 139
sage.interfaces.sage0, 151
sage.interfaces.singular, 157
sage.interfaces.tachyon, 175
```

182 Python Module Index

## INDEX

### Α add\_vararg() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib), 115 as\_type() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 11 assign\_names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 78 AssignNames() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 78 Attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 70 attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 71 attach\_spec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 72 AttachSpec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 71 attrib() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 168 available\_packages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 142 Axiom (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 9 axiom\_console() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 12 AxiomElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 9 AxiomExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 9 AxiomFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 9 В bar\_call() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 72 bool() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement\_generic method), 29 bool() (sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement method), 54 C call() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 19 call() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 143 chdir() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 73 chdir() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 126 chdir() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 95 chdir() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 143 circuits() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 19 clean\_output() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 127 clear() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 73 clear() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 88 clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 103 clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.MaximaLib method), 108 clear() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 135

```
clear() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 152
clear() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 162
clear_prompts() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 3
comma() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 11
completions() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 88
completions() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 143
console() (in module sage.interfaces.expect), 5
console() (sage.interfaces.axiom.Axiom method), 9
console() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 27
console() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 43
console() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 57
console() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 49
console() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 65
console() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 73
console() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 88
console() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 126
console() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 95
console() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank class method), 129
console() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 135
console() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 143
console() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 152
console() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 162
convert_r_list() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 144
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 27
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 43
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 49
cputime() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 74
cputime() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 88
cputime() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 153
cputime() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 162
current_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 162
current ring name() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 163
D
de system plot() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 136
directory() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 19
display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement method), 104
display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibElement method), 114
dot_product() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 148
dummy_integrate() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 115
F
ecl() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibElement method), 114
ECM (class in sage.interfaces.ecm), 13
eval() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 3
eval() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 29
eval() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 65
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 74
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 79
eval() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 126
```

```
eval() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 108
eval() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank_class method), 129
eval() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 144
eval() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 153
eval() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 163
evaluate() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 79
Expect (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 3
expect() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4
expect() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 88
ExpectElement (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 5
ExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 5
export image() (sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData method), 177
extcode_dir() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 83
F
factor() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 14
find factor() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 15
flush() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 83
flush() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 173
FourTi2 (class in sage.interfaces.four ti 2), 19
function_call() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 30
function_call() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 75
function call() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 144
FunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 5
G
Gap (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 27
Gap3 (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 42
gap3_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 44
gap3_version() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 44
GAP3Element (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 40
GAP3Record (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 41
gap_command() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 32
gap console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 32
Gap_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 29
gap reset workspace() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 32
GapElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 28
GapElement_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 29
GapFunction (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 29
GapFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 29
gc disabled (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 5
gen() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 79
gen names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 80
generate_docstring_dictionary() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 173
gens() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 80
get() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 10
get() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 28
get() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 50
get() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 65
get() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 75
```

```
get() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 89
get() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 126
get() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 95
get() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 103
get() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 109
get() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 136
get() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 144
get() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 153
get() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 164
get_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 50
get docstring() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 173
get gap memory pool size() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 33
get_last_params() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 16
get_magma_attribute() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 80
get precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 50
get_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 50
get_record_element() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 30
get series precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 50
get verbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 75
GetVerbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 71
gfq_gap_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 33
Gnuplot (class in sage.interfaces.gnuplot), 57
gnuplot() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 57
gnuplot_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gnuplot), 58
Gp (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 49
gp console() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 54
gp_version() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 54
GpElement (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 53
GpFunction (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 54
GpFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 54
graver() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 20
groebner() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 20
Н
has coerce map from impl() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 164
help() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 28
help() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 43
help() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 51
help() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 65
help() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 76
help() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 89
help() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 127
help() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 144
help() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 175
help_search() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 65
HelpExpression (class in sage.interfaces.r), 142
hilbert() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 20
ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 76
```

```
ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 81
ideal() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 164
install_packages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 145
interact() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 16
interact() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 57
interrupt() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4
interrupt() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap generic method), 31
intmod gap to sage() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 34
is_AxiomElement() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 12
is ExpectElement() (in module sage.interfaces.expect), 5
is GapElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 34
is GpElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 54
is_jvm_available() (sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData method), 178
is KashElement() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 66
is local() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4
is_MagmaElement() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 83
is_MaximaElement() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 105
is MaximaLibElement() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 115
is RElement() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 149
is_remote() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4
is running() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4
is SingularElement() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 174
J
JmolData (class in sage.interfaces.jmoldata), 177
K
Kash (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 65
kash console() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 66
kash_version() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 66
KashDocumentation (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 66
KashElement (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 66
kill() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 51
LIB() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 162
lib() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 165
library() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 145
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 104
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 109
list() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 165
list attributes() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 81
load() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 76
load() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 89
load() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 165
load_package() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 31
M
Magma (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 70
magma console() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 84
```

```
magma version() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 84
MagmaElement (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 78
MagmaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 83
MagmaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 83
MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 83
Maple (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 87
maple console() (in module sage.interfaces.maple), 90
MapleElement (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 90
MapleFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 90
MapleFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 90
Mathematica (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 126
mathematica console() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 127
MathematicaElement (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 127
MathematicaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 127
MathematicaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 127
Matlab (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 95
matlab_console() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 96
matlab version() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 96
MatlabElement (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 96
matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 165
max at to sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 116
max to sr() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 116
max_to_string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 116
Maxima (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 103
MaximaElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 104
MaximaElementFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 104
MaximaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 105
MaximaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 105
MaximaLib (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 107
MaximaLibElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 113
MaximaLibElementFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 114
MaximaLibFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 115
MaximaLibFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 115
mdiff_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 117
methods() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 81
minimize() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 20
mlist_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 117
mgapply to sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 117
mrat_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 117
mul vararg() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 118
Mwrank() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 129
Mwrank_class (class in sage.interfaces.mwrank), 129
mwrank_console() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 130
Ν
N() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 127
na() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 145
new() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 153
new with bits prec() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 51
```

### 0 obigens() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 77 Octave (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 135 octave\_console() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 137 octave version() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 138 OctaveElement (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 137 one\_curve() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 16 operations() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 41 option() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 165 PanAxiom (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 10 PanAxiomElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 10 PanAxiomExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 12 PanAxiomFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 12 parse\_max\_string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib), 118 path() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4 pid() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4 plot() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 57 plot() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 145 plot3d() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 57 plot3d\_parametric() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 57 png() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 146 ppi() (sage.interfaces.four ti 2.FourTi2 method), 21 preparse() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 153 pyobject\_to\_max() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib), 118 Q qsolve() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 21 quit() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4 quit() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 51 quit() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank\_class method), 130 quit() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 136 quit() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 153 quo() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 81 R (class in sage.interfaces.r), 142 r console() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 150 r\_version() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 150 rays() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 21 read() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 4 read() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 147 read\_matrix() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 21 recfields() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 41 recommended B1() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 17 reduce load() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 34

reduce\_load() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 127 reduce\_load() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 174 reduce\_load\_Axiom() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 12

```
reduce load element() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 154
reduce_load_GAP() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 35
reduce load GP() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 55
reduce load Kash() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 66
reduce_load_Magma() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 84
reduce_load_Maple() (in module sage.interfaces.maple), 91
reduce load Matlab() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 96
reduce load Maxima() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 105
reduce_load_Maxima_function() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 105
reduce load MaximaLib() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 119
reduce load Octave() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 138
reduce load R() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 150
reduce_load_Sage() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 154
reduce load Singular() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 174
RElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 148
require() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 147
RFunction (class in sage.interfaces.r), 149
RFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 149
ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 166
Sage (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 151
sage.interfaces.axiom (module), 7
sage.interfaces.ecm (module), 13
sage.interfaces.expect (module), 3
sage.interfaces.four ti 2 (module), 19
sage.interfaces.gap (module), 25
sage.interfaces.gap3 (module), 37
sage.interfaces.gnuplot (module), 57
sage.interfaces.gp (module), 47
sage.interfaces.jmoldata (module), 177
sage.interfaces.kash (module), 59
sage.interfaces.magma (module), 67
sage.interfaces.maple (module), 85
sage.interfaces.mathematica (module), 121
sage.interfaces.matlab (module), 93
sage.interfaces.maxima (module), 97
sage.interfaces.maxima lib (module), 107
sage.interfaces.mwrank (module), 129
sage.interfaces.octave (module), 133
sage.interfaces.r (module), 139
sage.interfaces.sage0 (module), 151
sage.interfaces.singular (module), 157
sage.interfaces.tachyon (module), 175
sage0 console() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 154
sage0_version() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 154
sage2matlab matrix string() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 95
sage2octave matrix string() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 136
sage flattened str list() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 169
sage_global_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 169
```

```
sage matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 170
sage_poly() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 170
sage polystring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 171
sage rat() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 119
sage_structured_str_list() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 172
SageElement (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 154
SageFunction (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 154
save workspace() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 28
set() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 10
set() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 28
set() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 52
set() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 65
set() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 77
set() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 89
set() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 127
set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 96
set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement method), 96
set() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 104
set() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 109
set() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 137
set() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 147
set() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 153
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 167
set_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 52
set_gap_memory_pool_size() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 35
set magma attribute() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 82
set_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 52
set_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 53
set ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 167
set ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 172
set series precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 53
set verbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 77
setring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 168
SetVerbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 71
show() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 127
Singular (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 161
singular console() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 174
singular version() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 174
SingularElement (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 168
SingularError, 173
SingularFunction (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 173
SingularFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 173
SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 173
solve linear system() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 137
source() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 89
source() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 147
sr_integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 109
sr_limit() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 111
sr sum() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 112
sr_tlimit() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 113
```

```
sr to max() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 119
stat_model() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 148
stdout to string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 120
StdOutContext (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 5
str() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement method), 28
str() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 127
string() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 168
strip_answer() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 96
sub() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 82
Т
TachyonRT (class in sage.interfaces.tachyon), 175
temp_project() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 21
tilde() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 149
time() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 17
to poly solve() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibElement method), 114
trait names() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 10
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 28
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 31
trait names() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement method), 29
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 42
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 53
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement method), 54
trait names() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 78
trait names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 82
trait names() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 90
trait names() (sage.interfaces.maple.MapleElement method), 90
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 127
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 148
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 149
trait names() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 154
trait names() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 168
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 172
type() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 11
type() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 173
U
unbind() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 31
unparsed_input_form() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 11
usage() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 176
user_dir() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 5
V
validate_mwrank_input() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 130
version() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 32
version() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 53
version() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 66
version() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 78
version() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 96
version() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 137
```

```
version() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 148
version() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 154
version() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 168
W
```

```
whos() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 96
with_package() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 90
write() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 83
write() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 173
write_array() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 22
write_matrix() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 22
write_single_row() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 22
```

## Ζ

zsolve() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 22